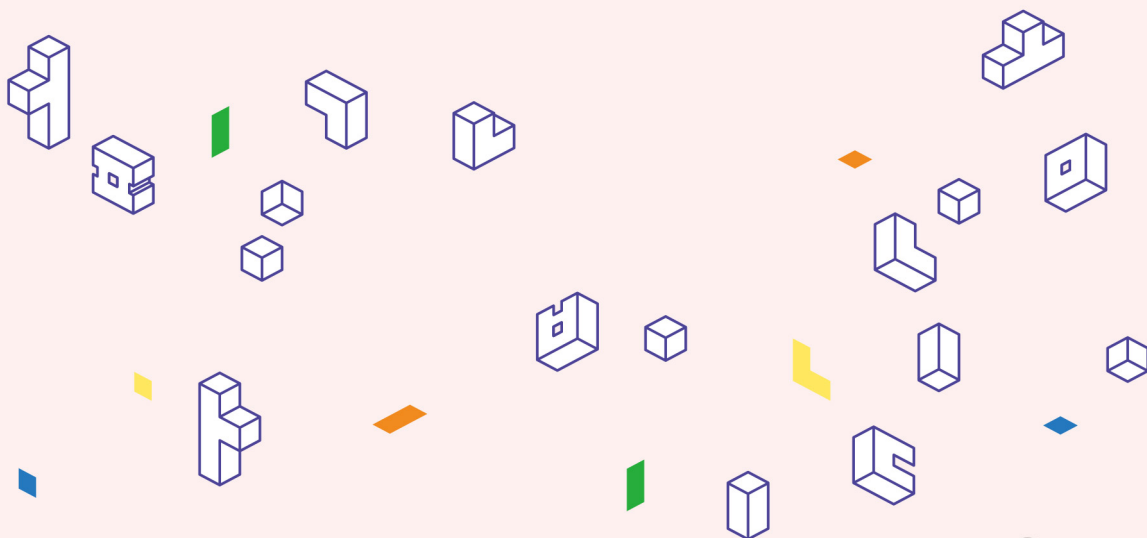


MY FIRST 500 KOREAN WORDS

이야기로 배우는
한국어 기본 단어 500



Learn 500 essential Korean words in context
through reading, writing, listening, and testing yourself.

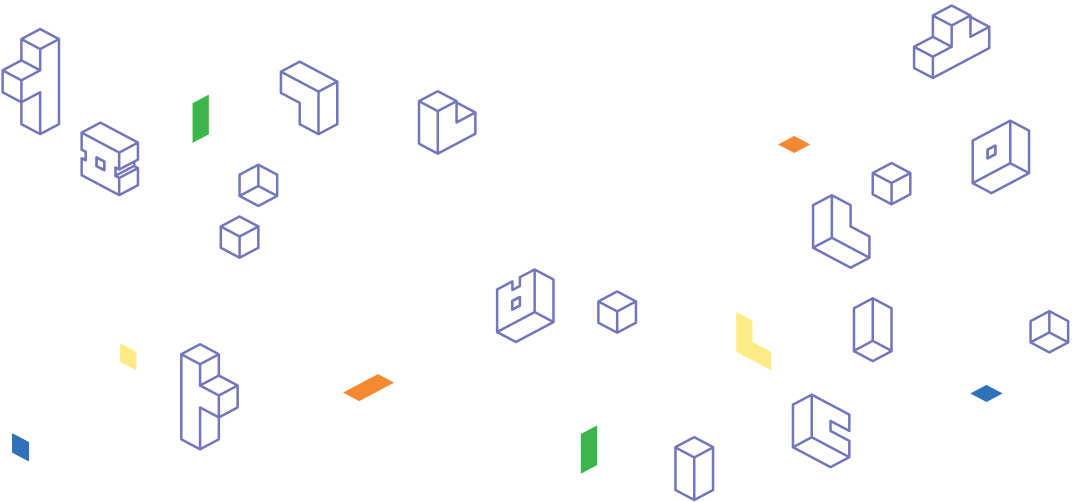




MY FIRST 500 KOREAN WORDS

MY FIRST 500 KOREAN WORDS

이야기로 배우는
한국어 기본 단어 500



CONTENTS

Preface	: 010
How to Use This Book	: 011
Korean Language Basics	: 015
Day 01-50	: 041
Antonyms	: 463
Answers	: 468
Index	: 485

Day 01 : 041	Day 02 : 049	Day 03 : 057
I, me	every day	test, exam
company employee	early	chair
too, very	to get up	desk
to be busy	water	to be dirty
we, our	to drink	up, top
usually	washing one's face	cleaning
weekend	clothes	to be clean
to meet	to wear	notebook
movie	make-up	pencil case
cafe	company	to begin

Day 04 : 065	Day 05 : 073	Day 06 : 081
to be hungry	child	winter
earlier	school	school vacation
bread	family	grandmother
beverage	park	to go
to give	to be a lot	bus
now	adult	subway
to be full	baby	to ride
to doze	to be few/little	cat
teacher	to be interesting	animal
to be scary	how	to hang out

Day 07 : 089

vacation
man
woman
shampoo
hair conditioner
underwear
socks
hairdryer
pants
t-shirt

Day 08 : 097

older sister
television
TV drama
news
to fight
to lose
room
to close
music
to listen

Day 09 : 105

dog
to exist, to have
name
time
to live
to die
to be sad
younger sibling
to cry
tear

Day 10 : 113

swimming
towel
store
money
to borrow
soap
to be cold
shoulder
strength
to teach

Day 11 : 125

tomorrow
to be close
to write
to receive
to be glad
gift, present
what
to be good
earrings
necklace

Day 12 : 133

today
birthday
classroom
to eat
friend
song
dance
to congratulate
to be fun
day

Day 13 : 141

dad
sea
to walk
restaurant
to be delicious
food
coffee
star
to see, to look
to be happy

Day 14 : 149

summer
to dislike
to be hot
outside
to go out
house
air conditioner
to turn on
to be cool
ice

Day 15 : 157

already
night
bed
to lie down
sleep
bathroom
book
to read
refrigerator
milk

Day 16 : 165

cup
to be hot
computer
e-mail
laptop computer
to charge
to be important
mirror
make-up product
to apply

Day 17 : 173

side
married couple
invitation
afternoon
arrival
daughter
age
to be the same
kindergarten
relationship

Day 18 : 181

son
game
day of the week
morning
lunch
rice
to feel angry
worry
why
study

Day 19 : 189

feeling
calendar
date
shape
below
phone number
to forget
fast, quickly
reservation
to depart

Day 20 : 197

countryside
city
to be noisy
to be quiet
hiking
to be high
to be low
the sun
to be dark
to go down

Day 21 : 209

celebrity
who
one's height
to be big
to laugh
face
to be cute
eye
leg
to be long

Day 22 : 217

older sister
together
travel
airplane
beginning
window
to sit
later
sky
cloud

Day 23 : 225

contact
to help
floor
elevator
to be heavy
box
to lift
to put in
to be narrow
to take out

Day 24 : 233

moving
alone
to be cool
living room
wall
painting
clock
kitchen
make
to use

Day 25 : 241

to erase
to wash
mushroom
carrot
to call
all
walk
to be bright
to be comfortable
gratitude

Day 26 : 249

dream
photo
to learn
camera
price
to be expensive
mobile phone
to film
to practice
to be famous

Day 27 : 257

spring
to come
weather
to be warm
to be pretty
flower
strawberry
red
to like
fruit

Day 28 : 265

to wait
snow
wind
to be cold
often
inside
to call
to know
glove
scarf

Day 29 : 273

to do well
taste
to not do well
love
onion
potato
knife
to chop
finger
delivery

Day 30 : 281

guest
laundry
doing the dishes
blanket
pillow
trash
to throw away
market
snack
to prepare

Day 31 : 293

the Internet
skirt
to order
failure
to be small
shopping
to be difficult
success
next
hat

Day 32 : 301

promise
to be late
taxi
motorcycle
accident
police
text message
to send
lower back
a little

Day 33 : 309

singer
popularity
country
Korean language
to need
word
ear
map
address
to be curious

Day 34 : 317

door
to open
cold
fever
nose
to come out
pharmacy
medicine
tea
health

Day 35 : 325

apple
banana
to work
cucumber
tomato
belly, stomach
mind, heart
to be weak
body weight
absolutely

Day 36 : 333

yesterday
exercise
to fall down
hand
to get hurt
to be sick
hospital
doctor
to rest
to be hard

Day 37 : 341

student
bicycle
to attend
rain
umbrella
to not have
shoe
to take off
foot
bath

Day 38 : 349

older brother
sometimes
lie
frustration
morning
head
bug
to be surprised
to hate
to be strange

Day 39 : 357

evening
mom
supermarket
meat
to buy
fish
vegetable
to talk
egg
cooking

Day 40 : 365

grandfather
mountain
to go up
to trust
person
bird
tree
smell
body
to move

Day 41 : 377

airport
to be spacious
road, street
to lose
here
where
bookstore
to enter
to ask
to find

Day 42 : 385

university
station
to be close
right side
bank
left side
convenience store
front
to cross
again

Day 43 : 393

color
black
wallet
car
bag
when
to not know
older brother
white
to be different

Day 44 : 401

to be kind-hearted
problem
pencil
to lend
pen
again
reason
to be crazy
to be bad
to not be

Day 45 : 409

marriage
plant
card
to decide
to be cheap
to boil
to be sweet
to be bitter
disappointment
plan

Day 46 : 417

to sell
fur, hair
ring
to be short
time, when
radio
glass
newspaper
paper
greeting

Day 47 : 425

twin
to be young
to be similar
to think
to be easy
glasses
mouth
to be far
behind
mistake

Day 48 : 433

soccer
basketball
baseball
to pass
to win
arm
secret
toe
English
dictionary

Day 49 : 441

parking lot
to pick
ticket
to count
fire
to fly
Earth
cosmos
to understand
to change

Day 50 : 449

driving
to be slow
to get off
key
to grab
it
to be light
tissue
to be correct
to stand

Quiz

DAY 01-10 : 121
DAY 11-20 : 205
DAY 21-30 : 289
DAY 31-40 : 373
DAY 41-50 : 457

PREFACE

My First 500 Korean Words is a vocabulary book designed for beginner learners of the Korean language. This book introduces 500 essential Korean words in context to make them more meaningful for you and easier to memorize. Learning vocabulary in this fashion provides you with an opportunity to substantially increase your ability to understand, retain, and use Korean words without having to solely rely on the standard rote memorization method.

Along with the 500 words in this book which are used on a daily basis by native speakers, related words and expressions are included to give you access to a broader understanding of the Korean language. Each chapter also provides you with some creative opportunities to review what you have learned through word matching, crossword puzzles, and fill-in-the-blank questions. It is recommended that you study one chapter per day in this book, but if you are busy and need to take two or three days to complete one chapter, the results will be great as long as you stay consistent and don't give up!

**If you are ready to learn,
let's get started!**

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

DAY 01

Check off the words you already know.


- 나
- 회사원
- 너무
- 바쁘다
- 우리
- 보통
- 주말
- 만나다
- 영화
- 카페

After you study these words, come back and check off the ones you have memorized.

Each “Day” introduces 10 words. Place a check next to the words you already knew prior to this chapter, and then come back to this page to see how many words you memorized at the end of the Day.

Day 01 LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.

 **나 회사원**
My friend is a company employee.

너무 바쁘다
She is too busy.

우리 보통 만나다 주말
So, we usually meet on the weekends.

영화
When we meet, we either watch a movie.

카페
or go to a cafe and drink coffee.

Listen to the words of the “Day” pronounced by native Korean speakers by downloading the MP3 audio files at **TalkToMeInKorean.com/audio**.

Before diving into the vocabulary, read the short story in English with the Korean translation of the 10 words written above. This will help put the words, which will be introduced on the following pages, into context.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
나 na	I, me	저 jeo	I, my (formal)
		제 je	I, my (polite)
		내 nae	I, my (casual)
		너 neo	you (casual)
회사원 ho-sa-won	company employee	회사 ho-sa	company
		일하다 il-ha-da	to work
너무 neo-mu	too, very	너무 바쁘다 neo-mu ba-ppu-da	to be too busy
		너무 예쁘다 neo-mu ye-ppu-da	to be very pretty
바쁘다 ba-ppu-da	to be busy	요즘 바쁘다 yo-jeum ba-ppu-da	to be busy these days
		바쁜 사람 ba-ppun sa-ran	busy person
		바쁘게 ba-ppu-ge	busily
		한가하다 han-ga-ha-da	to be free, to not be busy

The main words are listed here with their meaning in English.

Words in this section are related to the main vocabulary word. You can find plural forms, synonyms, antonyms, common collocations, conjugated forms, derivative forms, or casual/honorific forms.

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

제 친구는 회사원이예요.
그 친구는 너무 바빠요.
그래서 저희는 보통 주말에 만나요.
만나면 영화를 보거나
카페에 가서 커피를 마셔요.

Translation

My friend is a company employee. She is too busy. So, we usually meet on the weekends. When we meet, we either watch a movie or go to a café and drink coffee.

After committing the 10 words to memory, read the same story from Section 1, only this time entirely in Korean.

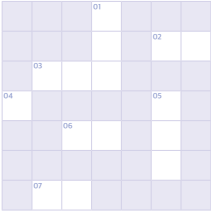
Check your understanding of the story with this English translation.

Review what you have studied with a few exercises.

.....
 Match each Korean word to its English translation.

주말	-	I, me
만나다	-	to meet
보통	-	movie
카페	-	to be busy
너무	-	café
바쁘다	-	we, our
나	-	usually, usual, regular
회사원	-	weekend
영화	-	company employee
우리	-	too, very

.....
 Crossword Puzzle



01	to meet
02	weekend
03	to be busy
04	I, me
05	company employee
06	we, our
07	usually, usual, regular

Complete the story by filling in each blank with a word you have learned, but in its correct conjugated form.

.....
 Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 01.
 (Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

- () 친구는 회사원이예요. My friend is a company employee.
- 제 친구는 () 이예요. My friend is a company employee.
- 그 친구는 () 바빠요. She is too busy.
- 그 친구는 너무 (). She is too busy.
- 그래서 () 는 보통 주말에 만나요. So, we usually meet on the weekends.
- 그래서 저희는 () 주말에 만나요. So, we usually meet on the weekends.
- 그래서 저희는 보통 () 에 만나요. So, we usually meet on the weekends.
- 그래서 저희는 보통 주말에 (). So, we usually meet on the weekends.
- 만나면 () 를 보거나 카페에 가서 커피를 마셔요. When we meet, we either watch a movie or go to a café and drink coffee.
- 만나면 영화를 보거나 () 에 가서 커피를 마셔요. When we meet, we either watch a movie or go to a café and drink coffee.

QUIZ

DAY 01-10

01 In Korean, 나 means "I, me". How do you say "we, us"?

- a. 우리 b. 여자 c. 아기 d. 어른

02 Choose the term that is an edible item.

- a. 린스 b. 싸우다 c. 음료수 d. 어떻게

03 Which one syllable word means "bread"?

- a. 빵 b. 빵 c. 빵 d. 빵

04 How do you say "name" in Korean?

- a. 의자 b. 뉴스 c. 이름 d. 휴가

05 In Korean, what is the name of the animal pictured?



- a. 고양이
b. 고온이
c. 고영이
d. 고양어

After studying 10 "Days" worth of words (or 100 words), there is a multiple choice quiz covering all of the vocabulary so that you can check your progress and create new goals.

Honorific Speech in Korean

In Korean, the relationship between the speaker/writer and the audience or listener is reflected in speech to or about someone. There are three main honorific speech types in Korean: subject, object, and relative.

Relative-honorific speech is most commonly known as “speech levels,” where a speaker uses either high or low forms of speech to the person being spoken to, regardless of the topic being discussed. The level of relative-honorific speech is usually determined based on the age of the speaker versus the listener. This explains why Korean people will often ask you about your age when first meeting you - they want to know what level of speech to use. Subject-honorific speech uses honorifics toward the subject of a sentence (not directly speaking to someone, but rather ABOUT someone who is older or in a higher position), while object-honorific speech is speaking to the object of a sentence using honorifics.

As a beginner level learner, you will focus mainly on relative-honorific speech.

When it comes to relative-honorific speech, there are two main speech levels: formal and informal.

Formal sublevels

합쇼체
하오체
하계체
해라체

Informal sublevels

해요체
해체

합쇼체 and 해요체 are polite forms which are used to speak to someone who is older or in a higher position than you, and these forms belong to a category of polite language called 존댓말 (존대 means “to treat with respect”). Even when speaking to someone who is younger or in a lower position than you, it is polite to use 존댓말 until you get permission to use casual language from him/her.

Casual forms such as 해라체 and 해체 belong to the 반말, or casual language, category. You can use 반말 to someone who is much younger or in a lower position than you. Between adults, 반말 is not used right away, even after finding out each other's ages, as the younger person may feel offended. Instead, 반말 is generally used between close friends and with children.

In contemporary Korean language, typically only the following four sublevels are used: 합쇼체, 해라체, 해요체, and 해체.

Endings used for each sublevel in declarative sentences:

합쇼체: -(스)입니다

해라체: -(ㄴ)다

해요체: -아/어/여요

해체: -아/어/여

If conjugating these endings with a verb, the ending changes slightly based on the verb stem. The verb 가다 (to go) is used in the following example:

합쇼체: 가다 + -(스)입니다 = 갑니다

해라체: 가다 + -(ㄴ)다 = 간다

해요체: 가다 + -아/어/여요 = 가요

해체: 가다 + -아/어/여 = 가

Since 합쇼체 is too formal to use every day, only 해요체 is used in this book.

Aside from endings, speakers sometimes use lower forms of certain words to sound humble or polite when speaking to someone in a higher position. For example, “I” is 나 in Korean, but 저 is the lower form of 나 in 존댓말. “We” is 우리, but 저희 is used to express humility or politeness.

Conjugation of Regular Verbs

The infinitive form (also known as “dictionary form”) of Korean verbs always ends with -다, but for most verb conjugations in Korean, you use the “verb stem” of a verb and add various endings to it. The verb stem is formed by simply dropping the -다 from the infinitive form of a verb. All verbs in Korean end with -다 (e.g. 가다, 보다, 하다, etc.), so if you remove -다 from the end, you are left with the verb stem (e.g. 가, 보, 하, etc.).

Present Tense = -아/어/여요

Present tense verbs in Korean cover a wider range of tenses than in English; therefore, a sentence in the present tense in Korean can be translated to many different things in English. For example, 가요 can be translated as “I go”, “I’m going”, “I’m going to go”, or even “I will go”.

To create a present tense sentence, add -아요, -어요, or -여요 after the verb stem. If the verb stem's last vowel is ㅏ or ㅑ, it is

followed by -아요. If the last vowel is NOT ㅏ or ㅑ, it is followed by -어요. Only one verb stem, 하, is followed by -여요. However, 하여요 is always shortened to 해요.

Examples

만나다 = to meet

만나 + -아요 → 만나아요 → 만나요. (I meet. / I'm meeting. / etc.)

- When ㅏ meets -아요, 아 is omitted to become 만나요, not 만나아요.

마시다 = to drink

마시 + -어요 → 마시어요 → 마셔요. (I drink. / I'm drinking. / etc.)

- When ㅣ and -어 are combined, it becomes ㅜ.

보내다 = to send

보내 + -어요 → 보내어요 → 보내요. (I send. / I'm sending. / etc.)

- When ㅐ meets -어요, 어 is omitted to become 보내요, not 보내어요.

시작하다 = to start, to begin

시작하 + -여요 → 시작하여요 → 시작해요. (I start. / I will start. / etc.)

- When 하 and -여 are combined, 하여 is always shortened to 해.

Past Tense

= -았/었/였어요

Add -았어요, -었어요, or -였어요 after the verb stem to form a past tense statement. If the last vowel of the verb stem is ㅏ or ㅑ, it is followed by -았어요. If the last vowel is NOT ㅏ or ㅑ, it is followed by -었어요. Only one verb stem, 하, is followed by -였어요. However, 하였어요 is usually shortened to 했어요.

Examples

만나다 = to meet

만나 + -았어요 = 만났어요. (I met.)

- When ㅌ meets -았, ㅌ is omitted to become 만났어요, not 만나았어요.

마시다 = to drink

마시 + -었어요 = 마셨어요. (I drank.)

- When ㅁ and -어 are combined, it becomes ㅁ.

보내다 = to send

보내 + -었어요 → 보내었어요 → 보냈어요. (I sent.)

- When ㄴ meets -었, ㄴ is omitted to become 보냈어요, not 보내었어요.

시작하다 = to start, to begin

시작하 + -였어요 = 시작했어요. (I started.)

- When ㅎ and -였 are combined, 하였 is usually shortened to 했.

Future Tense = -(으)ㄹ 거예요

To create a future tense sentence, add either -을 거예요 or -ㄹ 거예요. If the last syllable of the verb stem is a consonant, add -을 거예요, and if the verb stem ends with a vowel, add -ㄹ 거예요. Although -(으)ㄹ 거예요 is basically a future tense sentence ending, you can also use this to express your assumption about something. Depending on the context, -(으)ㄹ 거예요 can be translated as either “it will/I will/they are going to” or “I think/I assume”.

Examples

일어나다 = to get up, to wake up

일어나 + -ㄹ 거예요 = 일어날 거예요. = I will get up. / I think he (she) will get up.

입다 = to wear, to put on

입 + -을 거예요 = 입을 거예요. = I will wear. / I think she (he) will wear.

Modifier (1) = -(으)ㄴ

Used after a verb stem, this suffix changes a verb into a modifying adjective (in the past tense) to be used in front of a noun. This is similar to the role of a clause such as “that I found” or “that I bought yesterday” that is typically used after a noun in English.

Examples

찾다 = to find

찾은 = that I found, that they found

어제 찾은 책 = the book that she found yesterday

Modifier (2) = -는

Used after a verb stem, this suffix changes a verb into a modifying adjective (in the present tense) to be used in front of a noun. This is similar to the role of a clause such as “that I like” or “that I use everyday” that is typically used after a noun in English.

Examples

가다 = to go

가는 = that I go to

매일 가는 곳 = a place that I go to every day

Modifier (3)

= -(으)ㄹ

Used after a verb stem, this suffix changes a verb into a modifying adjective (in the future tense) to be used in front of a noun. This is similar to the role of a clause such as “that will start tomorrow” or “that you will see there” that is typically used after a noun in English.

Examples

연습하다 = to practice

연습할 = that I will practice

연습할 계획 = a plan that I will practice, a plan to practice

Passive Voice =

-이/히/리/기- & -되다

Although there is no set-in-stone rule when it comes to passive voice, the general rules are as follows:

(1) 이

When the dictionary form of the verb ends in -ㅅ다, 이 is added to the verb stem ending and changes to -ㅎ이다.

Examples

놓다 (to put down) → 놓이다 (to be put down)

쌓다 (to pile up) → 쌓이다 (to be piled up)

(2) 히

When the dictionary form of the verb ends in -ㄱ다, -ㄷ다 or ㅁ다, 히 is added to the verb stem ending and changes to -ㄱ히다, ㄷ히다 or ㅁ히다.

Examples

막다 (to block) → 막히다 (to be blocked)

닫다 (to close) → 닫히다 (to be closed)

(3) 리

When the dictionary form of the verb ends in -르다, -리 is added to the verb stem ending and changes to -르리다.

Examples

열다 (to open) → 열리다 (to be opened)

팔다 (to sell) → 팔리다 (to be sold)

(4) 기

When the dictionary form of the verb ends in -나다, -다, -스다 or -트다, -기 is added to the verb stem ending and changes to -너지다, -모기다, -스기다 or -트기다.

Examples

안다 (to hug) → 안기다 (to be hugged)

담다 (to put something in a basket/bag) → 담기다 (to be put into a basket/bag)

Passive Voice of 하다 Verbs

하다 verbs are combinations of nouns + 하다. For example:

시작 (start, begin) + 하다 = to start, to begin

걱정(worry) + (하다) = to worry

To change these 하다 verbs into passive voice, change 하다 to 되다.

Examples

시작하다 → 시작되다 (to be started)

걱정하다 → 걱정되다 (to be worried)

Conjugation of Adjectives

In English, adjectives such as “pretty”, “big”, and “tall” are already in the correct format to be used in a sentence. In Korean, however, adjectives must be conjugated because they are in the infinitive form. For example:

예쁘다 = to be pretty

크다 = to be big

높다 = to be tall

To use these to modify a noun (pretty girl, big dog, tall mountain), you must conjugate the word into the modifier format: drop the -다 to get the adjective stem by itself, and if the stem ends with a vowel, add -ㄴ as the final consonant. If the stem ends with a consonant, add -은.

Examples

크다 = to be big (adjective in the infinitive form)

큰 = big (base adjective form)

높다 = to be high (adjective in the infinitive form)

높은 = high (base adjective form)

When adjectives are used as predicate adjectives rather than as modifiers, such as in "OOO is pretty", "OOO is big", and "OOO is important", you can conjugate the adjectives just as you would verbs depending on the tense.

Examples

바쁘다

Present Tense: 바쁘 + -아요 → 바쁘아요 → 바빠요. (OOO is busy.)

- When — meets another vowel, — is omitted to become 바빠요, not 바쁘아요.

Past Tense: 바쁘 + -았어요 → 바쁘았어요 → 바빴어요. (OOO was busy.)

- When — meets another vowel, — is omitted to become 바빴어요, not 바쁘았어요.

Future Tense: 바쁘 + -(으)ㄹ 거예요 → 바쁠 거예요. (OOO will be busy.)

Adverbs = -게

If you add -게 to an adjective stem, it become an adverb.

Examples

조용하다 = to be quiet

조용하게 = quietly

싸다 = to be cheap

싸게 = cheaply

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs/Adjectives

Irregulars: ㅁ

When the following verbs or adjectives are followed by a suffix which starts with a vowel, the ㅁ is eliminated and becomes 우.

더럽다 = to be dirty

무섭다 = to be scary

차갑다 = to be cold

덥다 = to be hot (weather)

눅다 = to lie down

뜨겁다 = to be hot

시끄럽다 = to be noisy

어둡다 = to be dark
귀엽다 = to be cute
무겁다 = to be heavy
춥다 = to be cold (weather)
어렵다 = to be difficult
가깝다 = to be close
쉽다 = to be easy
가볍다 = to be light

Example

더럽다

Present Tense: 더럽 + -어요 → 더러우 + -어요 → 더러우어요 → 더러워요

Past Tense: 더럽 + -었어요 → 더러우 + -었어요 → 더러우었어요 → 더러웠어요

Future Tense: 더럽 + -(으)ㄹ 거예요 → 더러우 + -(으)ㄹ 거예요 → 더러울 거예요

Irregulars: 르

When the following verbs or adjectives are followed by -아/어/어요 (present tense) or -았/었/였어요 (past tense), 르 is changed to ㄹ and placed at the end of the previous syllable, while one more ㄹ is added to the verb/adjective ending.

배부르다 = to be full
바르다 = to apply
부르다 = to call
모르다 = to not know
다르다 = to be different
고르다 = to pick, to choose

Example

배부르다

Present Tense: 배부르 + -어요 → 배불르 + -어요 → 배불러요

Past Tense: 배부르 + -었어요 → 배불르 + -었어요 → 배불렀어요

Irregulars: ㄷ

When the following verbs are followed by a suffix which starts with a vowel, ㄷ is changed to ㄹ.

듣다 = to hear

걷다 = to walk

알아듣다 = to understand

Example

듣다

Present Tense: 듣 + -어요 → 들 + -어요 → 들어요

Past Tense: 듣 + -었어요 → 들 + -었어요 → 들었어요

Future Tense: 듣 + -(으)ㄹ 거예요 → 들 + -(으)ㄹ 거예요 → 들을 거예요

To be + Noun

Present Tense =

NOUN + -이에요/예요

Add -이에요/예요 after the noun. If the noun has a final consonant in the last letter, add -이에요, and if it does not have a final consonant and ends in a vowel, add -예요.

Examples

주말 = weekend

주말 + -이에요 = 주말이에요. (It is the weekend.)

의자 = chair

의자 + -예요 = 의자예요. (It is a chair.)

Past Tense = NOUN Add -이었어요/였어요 after the noun. If the noun has a final consonant in the last letter, add -이었어요, and if it does not have a final consonant and ends in a vowel, add -였어요.

+ -이었어요/였어요

Examples

주말 = weekend

주말 + -이었어요 = 주말이었어요. (It was the weekend.)

의자 = chair

의자 + -였어요 = 의자였어요. (It was a chair.)

Future Tense
= NOUN + -일 거예요 Add -일 거예요 after the noun.

Examples

주말 = weekend

주말 + -일 거예요 = 주말일 거예요. (It will be the weekend.)

의자 = chair

의자 + -일 거예요 = 의자일 거예요. (It will be a chair.)

Conjunctions

Conjunctions connect two sentences together and are used at the beginning of the second sentence in Korean. Listed below are the conjunctions used in this book.

그래서	so, therefore
그리고	and
하지만	but, however (used when the second sentence is in direct contradiction to the first sentence)
그런데	but, however, by the way (used when the second sentence is in contradiction to the first sentence, or when the second sentence is slightly changing the direction of the topic)
그래도	but, still

Numbers

In Korean, there are two number systems: sino-Korean numbers (based on the Chinese number system) and native Korean numbers.

	sino-Korean	native Korean
0	영/공	-
1	일	하나
2	이	둘
3	삼	셋
4	사	넷
5	오	다섯
6	육/륙	여섯
7	칠	일곱

8	팔	여덟
9	구	아홉
10	십	열

Telling Time

Both sino-Korean numbers and native Korean numbers are used when telling time. When you say the hour (시), native Korean numbers (하나, 둘, 셋, 넷, etc.) are used, but when you say the minute (분), sino-Korean numbers (일, 이, 삼, 사, etc.) are used.

1 o'clock	1시	한 시
2 o'clock	2시	두 시
3 o'clock	3시	세 시
4 o'clock	4시	네 시
5 o'clock	5시	다섯 시
6 o'clock	6시	여섯 시
7 o'clock	7시	일곱 시
8 o'clock	8시	여덟 시
9 o'clock	9시	아홉 시
10 o'clock	10시	열 시
11 o'clock	11시	열한 시
12 o'clock	12시	열두 시

1 minute	1분	일 분	31 minutes	31분	삼십일 분
2 minutes	2분	이 분	32 minutes	32분	삼십이 분
3 minutes	3분	삼 분	33 minutes	33분	삼십삼 분
4 minutes	4분	사 분	34 minutes	34분	삼십사 분
5 minutes	5분	오 분	35 minutes	35분	삼십오 분
6 minutes	6분	육 분	36 minutes	36분	삼십육 분
7 minutes	7분	칠 분	37 minutes	37분	삼십칠 분
8 minutes	8분	팔 분	38 minutes	38분	삼십팔 분
9 minutes	9분	구 분	39 minutes	39분	삼십구 분
10 minutes	10분	십 분	40 minutes	40분	사십 분
11 minutes	11분	십일 분	41 minutes	41분	사십일 분
12 minutes	12분	십이 분	42 minutes	42분	사십이 분
13 minutes	13분	십삼 분	43 minutes	43분	사십삼 분
14 minutes	14분	십사 분	44 minutes	44분	사십사 분
15 minutes	15분	십오 분	45 minutes	45분	사십오 분
16 minutes	16분	십육 분	46 minutes	46분	사십육 분
17 minutes	17분	십칠 분	47 minutes	47분	사십칠 분
18 minutes	18분	십팔 분	48 minutes	48분	사십팔 분
19 minutes	19분	십구 분	49 minutes	49분	사십구 분
20 minutes	20분	이십 분	50 minutes	50분	오십 분
21 minutes	21분	이십일 분	51 minutes	51분	오십일 분
22 minutes	22분	이십이 분	52 minutes	52분	오십이 분
23 minutes	23분	이십삼 분	53 minutes	53분	오십삼 분
24 minutes	24분	이십사 분	54 minutes	54분	오십사 분
25 minutes	25분	이십오 분	55 minutes	55분	오십오 분
26 minutes	26분	이십육 분	56 minutes	56분	오십육 분
27 minutes	27분	이십칠 분	57 minutes	57분	오십칠 분
28 minutes	28분	이십팔 분	58 minutes	58분	오십팔 분
29 minutes	29분	이십구 분	59 minutes	59분	오십구 분
30 minutes	30분	삼십 분	60 minutes	60분	육십 분

Counters

When counting things or people in Korean, you often need to use what is called a “counter” or a “counter unit”. In English, if you want to talk about books, and there happen to be three of them, you can simply say “three books”; however in Korean, you need to use the format of “book + three + counter”. Listed below are the counters used in this book.

Counter	Used with
개	things in general
명	people
마리	animals

Grammar Points Introduced in This Book

All of the examples in this section appear in this book.

NOUN + -은/는
(Day 1)

(topic marking particles)

Ex) 저희 집에는 = at our house

NOUN + -에
(Day 1)

at

Ex) 회사에 있다 = to be at work

on

Ex) 의자에 앉다 = to sit on a chair

in

Ex) 쓰레기통에 버리다 = to throw away in a trash bin

into

Ex) 서점에 들어가다 = to go into a bookstore

to

Ex) 시장에 가다 = to go to the market

NOUN + -을/를
(Day 1)

(object marking particles)

Ex) 종이를 찢어요. = I tear some paper.

NOUN + -도
(Day 2)

also, too

Ex) 지하철도 = the subway, too

NOUN + -이/가
(Day 3)

(subject marking particles)

Ex) 해가 떠요. = The sun rises.

NOUN + -에서
(Day 3)

at

Ex) 시장에서 사다 = at the market

from

Ex) 필통에서 = from a pencil case

in

Ex) 사전에서 = in a dictionary

out of

Ex) 세 개 중에서 = out of three

NOUN + -와/과
(Day 3)

with

Ex) 저희와 = with us

and

Ex) 때와 장소 = time and place

NOUN + -(으)로
(Day 3)

to, into

Ex) 방으로 = into a room

with

Ex) 칼로 = with a knife

through/via

Ex) 인터넷으로 = via the Internet

for

Ex) 아침으로 = for breakfast

as

Ex) 생일 선물로 = as a birthday present

NOUN + -부터
(Day 4)

since, from

Ex) 언제부터 = since when

NOUN + -까지
(Day 4)

until, up to

Ex)

지금까지 = until now

여기까지 = up to here

NOUN + -(이)랑
(Day 4)

NOUN and NOUN

Ex) 빵이랑 음료수 = bread and a drink/beverage

with

Ex) 가족이랑 = with my family

NOUN + -한테
(Day 4)

to

Ex) 엄마한테 = to (my) mom

by

Ex) 선생님한테 = by (my) teacher

from

Ex) 친구한테 돈을 빌렸어요. = I borrowed money from a friend.

NOUN + -보다
(Day 5)

than

Ex) 가수들보다 = than singers

NOUN + -들
(Day 5)

(a plural suffix)

Ex) 남자들 = men

NOUN + -만
(Day 7)

only

Ex) 바지만 = only pants

NOUN + -의
(Day 17)

of

Ex) 옆집 부부의 딸 = the daughter of the next door couple

NOUN + -에게
(Day 23)

to

Ex) 나에게 = to me

NOUN + -을/를 위해
(서)
(Day 29)

in order for, for

Ex) 엄마를 위해서 = for (my) mom

NOUN + -이나
(Day 46)

or

Ex) 신문이나 종이 = newspapers or paper

VERB + -(으)면
(Day 1)

if

Ex) 졸면 = if I doze off

VERB/ADJECTIVE +
-아/어/여서
(Day 1)

(connecting reason and result)

Ex) 공항이 너무 넓어서 길을 잃어버렸어요.

= The airport is so spacious that I lost my way.

(connecting an action and another action which takes place after the first action)

Ex) 카페에 가서 커피를 마셔요. = I go to a café and drink coffee.

(connecting an action and the purpose or the plan after the action)

Ex) 지구를 떠나서 우주로 갔어요.

= He left Earth and went to outer space.

**VERB + -거나
(Day 1)**

or

Ex) 영화를 보거나 = watch a movie or

**VERB + -고
(Day 2)**

VERB and VERB

Ex) 물을 마시고 세수를 해요. = I drink water and wash my face.

**ADJECTIVE + -아/어/
여지다
(Day 3)**

to become ADJECTIVE

Ex)

건강해지다 = to become healthy

건강해져요. = I become healthy.

**VERB + -고 싶다
(Day 6)**

to want to VERB

Ex)

놀고 싶다 = to want to hang out

놀고 싶어요 = I want to hang out.

**VERB/ADJECTIVE +
-지 않다
(Day 9)**

not

Ex)

먹지 않다 = to not eat

먹지 않아요. = I don't eat. / One doesn't eat.

**VERB + -(으)ㄹ 수
있다
(Day 10)**

can, be able to

Ex)

구별할 수 있다 = to be able to distinguish

구별할 수 있어요. = You can distinguish them.

**VERB + -아/어/여
주다
(Day 10)**

to VERB for someone
Ex)
가르쳐 주다 = to teach
가르쳐 줘요. = I teach.

**VERB (passive
voice) + -어 있다
(Day 10)**

to be put into a certain state (by someone) and stay that way
Ex)
열려 있다 = to be open (and remain open)
열려 있어요. = It is open.

**VERB + -아/어/여하다
(Day 11)**

(making intransitive verbs into transitive verbs)
Ex)
궁금해하다 = to feel curious
궁금해해요. = One feels curious.

**VERB + -(으)니까요?
(Day 11)**

I wonder
Ex) 기뻐할까요? = I wonder if she will be happy.

**VERB + -는 것
(Day 14)**

VERB-ing
Ex) 집에 있는 것 = staying at home

something that one VERB

Ex) 못하는 것 = something that one is not good at

**VERB + -기 전에
(Day 20)**

before VERB-ing
Ex) 해가 지기 전에 = before the sun sets

**VERB + -고 있다
(Day 26)**

to be VERB-ing
Ex)
배우고 있다 = to be learning
배우고 있어요. = I am learning.

**VERB + -(으)ㄴ/는/
(으)ㄹ 것 같다
(Day 32)**

to think (SUBJECT) VERB

Ex)

다친 것 같다 = to think (someone) hurt

다친 것 같아요. = I think I am hurt.

**VERB + -는데
(Day 32)**

but

Ex) 약속이 있는데 늦었어요. = I had plans, but I was late.

(explaining the situation first before explaining what happened)

Ex) 집에 가는데 비가 왔어요. = On my way home, it rained.

**VERB + -기 위해서
(Day 33)**

in order to VERB

Ex) 듣기 위해서 = in order to listen

**VERB + -아/어/여
보다
(Day 33)**

to try VERB-ing

Ex)

입어 보다 = to try putting on, to try on (clothes)

입어 봐요. = I try it on.

**VERB + -다가
(Day 36)**

while VERB-ing

Ex) 운동을 하다가 = while working out

**VERB + -기 힘들다
(Day 36)**

to be hard to VERB

Ex)

먹기 힘들다 = to be hard to eat

먹기 힘들어요. = It's hard to eat.

**VERB + -자마자
(Day 37)**

as soon as

Ex) 집에 오자마자 = as soon as I come home

**SUBJECT + VERB +
-다고
(Day 38)**

(to say/believe/hear) that SUBJECT VERB

Ex) 벌레가 있다고 했어요. = He said that there was a bug.

**VERB + -아/어/여야
하다
(Day 39)**

must
Ex)
먹어야 하다 = must eat
먹어야 해요. = I must eat.

**VERB + -(으)ㄴ/는지
(Day 41)**

(marking the end of a question inside a compound sentence)
Ex) 언제부터 좋아했는지 몰라요.
= I don't know since when I have liked it.

**VERB + -(으)ㄴ
다음에
(Day 45)**

after VERB-ing
Ex) 결혼한 다음에 = after getting married

**VERB + -기로 정하다
(Day 45)**

to decide to VERB
Ex)
하기로 정하다 = to decide to do
하기로 정해요. = I decide to do.

**VERB + -기도 하다
(Day 46)**

also VERB
Ex)
유리창을 닦기도 하다 = to also wipe the glass window
유리창을 닦기도 해요. = I also wipe the glass window.

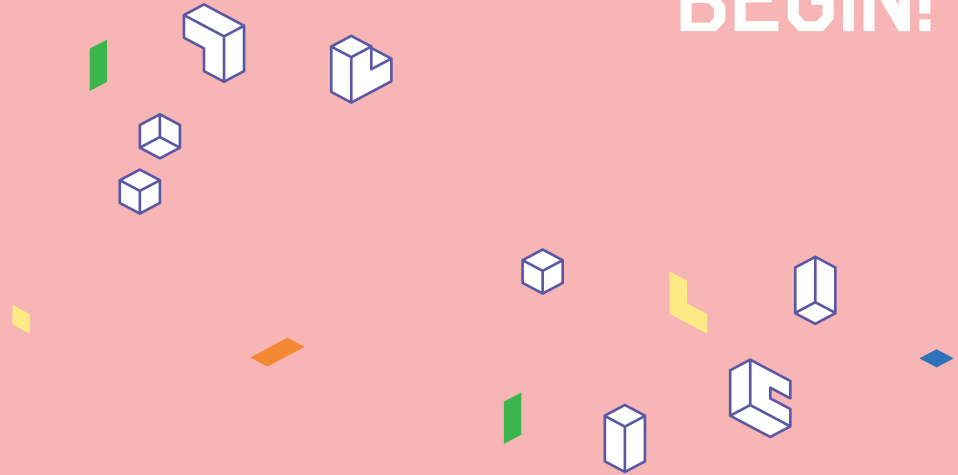
**SUBJECT + VERB/
ADJECTIVE +
-(으)ㄹ 때
(Day 46)**

when SUBJECT VERB/ADJECTIVE
Ex) 손님이 없을 때 = when there are no customers

**VERB + -(으)ㄹ 수도
있다
(Day 47)**

might, maybe
Ex)
실수할 수도 있다 = to maybe make a mistake
실수할 수도 있어요. = You might make a mistake.

LET'S
BEGIN!



DAY

01

Check off the words
you already know.

- 나
- 회사원
- 너무
- 바쁘다
- 우리
- 보통
- 주말
- 만나다
- 영화
- 카페

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 01

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



나 회사원

My friend is a company employee.

너무 바쁘다

She is too busy.

우리 보통 만나다 주말

So, we usually meet on the weekends.

영화

When we meet, we either watch a movie

카페

or go to a café and drink coffee.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
나 <i>na</i>	I, me	저 <i>jeo</i>	I (polite)
		제 <i>je</i>	I, my (polite)
		내 <i>nae</i>	I, my (casual)
		너 <i>neo</i>	you (casual)
회사원 <i>hoe-sa-won</i>	company employee	회사 <i>hoe-sa</i>	company
		일하다 <i>i-ra-da</i>	to work
너무 <i>neo-mu</i>	too, very	너무 바쁘다 <i>neo-mu ba-ppeu-da</i>	to be too busy
		너무 예쁘다 <i>neo-mu ye-ppeu-da</i>	to be very pretty
바쁘다 <i>ba-ppeu-da</i>	to be busy	요즘 바쁘다 <i>yo-jeum ba-ppeu-da</i>	to be busy these days
		바쁜 사람 <i>ba-ppleun sa-ram</i>	busy person
		바쁘게 <i>ba-ppeu-ge</i>	busily
		한가하다 <i>han-ga-ha-da</i>	to be free, to not be busy

우리

u-ri

we, our

우리 나라

u-ri na-ra

our country, my country

우리 집

u-ri jip

our house, my house

우리 학교

u-ri hak-kkyo

our school, my school

저희

jeo-hui

we, our (polite, excluding the listener)

보통

bo-tong

usually, usual,
regular

보통 때

bo-tong ttae

usually, normally

보통 사람

bo-tong sa-ram

regular person

주말

ju-mal

weekend

이번 주말

i-beon ju-mal

this weekend

주말에

ju-ma-re

on the weekend

주말마다

ju-mal-ma-da

every weekend

쉬다

swi-da

to rest

평일

pyeong-il

weekday

만나다

man-na-da

to meet

우연히 만나다

u-yeo-ni man-na-da

to bump into

못 만나다

mot man-na-da

to not be able to meet

안 만나다

an man-na-da

to not meet

헤어지다

he-eo-ji-da

to say good-bye, to part

영화

yeong-hwa

movie

영화를 보다

yeong-hwa-reul bo-da

to watch a movie

영화관

yeong-hwa-gwan

movie theater

주인공

ju-in-gong

main character

영화배우

yeong-hwa-bae-u

movie actor/actress

카페

ka-pe

café

카페에 가다

ka-pe-e ga-da

to go to a café

커피

keo-pi

coffee

차

cha

tea

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

제 친구는 **회사원**이에요.

그 친구는 **너무 바빠요**.

그래서 **저희**는 **보통 주말**에 **만나요**.

만나면 **영화**를 보거나

카페에 가서 커피를 마셔요.

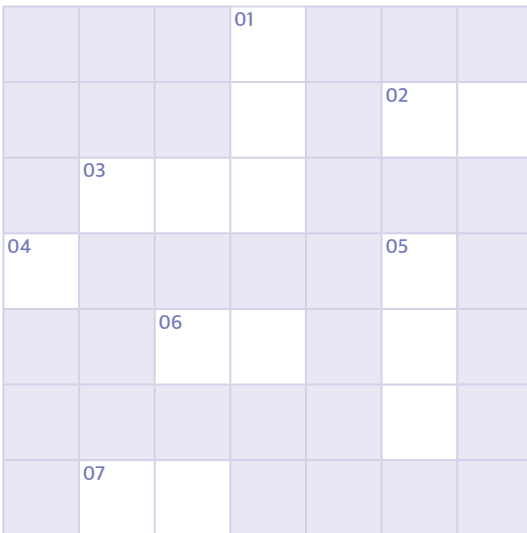
Translation

My friend is a company employee. She is too busy. So, we usually meet on the weekends. When we meet, we either watch a movie or go to a café and drink coffee.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------------------|
| 주말 | · | · I, me |
| 만나다 | · | · to meet |
| 보통 | · | · movie |
| 카페 | · | · to be busy |
| 너무 | · | · café |
| 바쁘다 | · | · we, our |
| 나 | · | · usually, usual, regular |
| 회사원 | · | · weekend |
| 영화 | · | · company employee |
| 우리 | · | · too, very |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 to meet
- 02 weekend
- 03 to be busy
- 04 I, me
- 05 company employee
- 06 we, our
- 07 usually, usual, regular

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 01.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. () 친구는 회사원이에요. My friend is a company employee.

2. 제 친구는 ()이에요. My friend is a company employee.

3. 그 친구는 () 바빠요. She is too busy.

4. 그 친구는 너무 (). She is too busy.

5. 그래서 ()는 보통 주말에 만나요. So, we usually meet on the weekends.

6. 그래서 저희는 () 주말에 만나요. So, we usually meet on the weekends.

7. 그래서 저희는 보통 ()에 만나요. So, we usually meet on the weekends.

8. 그래서 저희는 보통 주말에 (). So, we usually meet on the weekends.

9. 만나면 ()를 보거나 카페에 가서
커피를 마셔요. When we meet, we either watch a movie or
go to a café and drink coffee.

10. 만나면 영화를 보거나 ()에 가서
커피를 마셔요. When we meet, we either watch a movie or
go to a café and drink coffee.

DAY

02

Check off the words
you already know.

- 매일
- 일찍
- 일어나다
- 물
- 마시다
- 세수
- 옷
- 입다
- 화장
- 회사

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 02

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



일어나다 일찍 매일

I wake up early every morning.

마시다 물 세수

I drink water and wash my face.

입다 옷 화장

I put on clothes and put on make-up.

회사

Then I go to work.

I can do it again today!

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
매일 <i>mae-il</i>	every day	매일 만나다 <i>mae-il man-na-da</i>	to meet every day
		매일 한 시간 <i>mae-il han si-gan</i>	one hour every day
		매일매일 <i>mae-il-mae-il</i>	every day, every single day

일찍 <i>il-jjik</i>	early	아침 일찍 <i>a-chim il-jjik</i>	early in the morning
		일찍 자다 <i>il-jjik ja-da</i>	to go to bed early
		일찍 일어나다 <i>il-jjik i-reo-na-da</i>	to wake up early
		일찍 도착하다 <i>il-jjik do-cha-ka-da</i>	to arrive early

일어나다 <i>i-reo-na-da</i>	to get up, to wake up	늦게 일어나다 <i>neut-kke i-reo-na-da</i>	to wake up late
		먼저 일어나다 <i>meon-jeo i-reo-na-da</i>	to wake up first
		눕다 <i>nup-tta</i>	to lie down
		앉다 <i>an-tta</i>	to sit down

물

mul

water

물을 마시다

mu-reul ma-si-da

to drink water

차가운 물

cha-ga-un mul

cold water

물을 끓이다

mu-reul kkeu-ri-da

to boil water

마시다

ma-si-da

to drink

차를 마시다

cha-reul ma-si-da

to drink tea

천천히 마시다

cheon-cheo-ni ma-si-da

to drink slowly

다 마시다

da ma-si-da

to drink up, to drink all

세수

se-su

washing one's face

세수하다

se-su-ha-da

to wash one's face

세수를 하다

se-su-reul ha-da

to wash one's face

옷

ot

clothes

옷을 사다

o-seul sa-da

to buy clothes

옷 가게

ot ga-ge

clothing store

새 옷

sae ot

new clothes

입다

ip-tta

to wear, to put on

옷을 입다

o-seul ip-tta

to put on clothes

벗다

beot-tta

to take off clothes

갈아입다

ga-ra-ip-tta

to change clothes

입어 보다

i-beo bo-da

to try on clothes

화장

hwa-jang

make-up

화장을 하다

hwa-jang-eul ha-da

to put on make-up

화장하다

hwa-jang-ha-da

to put on make-up

화장한 얼굴

hwa-jang-han eol-gul

a face with make-up on,
a made-up face

화장품

hwa-jang-pum

make-up product,
cosmetic product

회사

hoe-sa

company

회사에 들어가다

hoe-sa-e deu-reo-ga-da

to join a company

회사원

hoe-sa-won

company employee

회사에 다니다

hoe-sa-e da-ni-da

to work at a company

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 **매일** 아침 **일찍 일어나요.**

물을 **마시고** **세수**를 해요.

옷을 **입고** **화장**을 해요.

그리고 **회사**에 가요.

오늘도 화이팅!

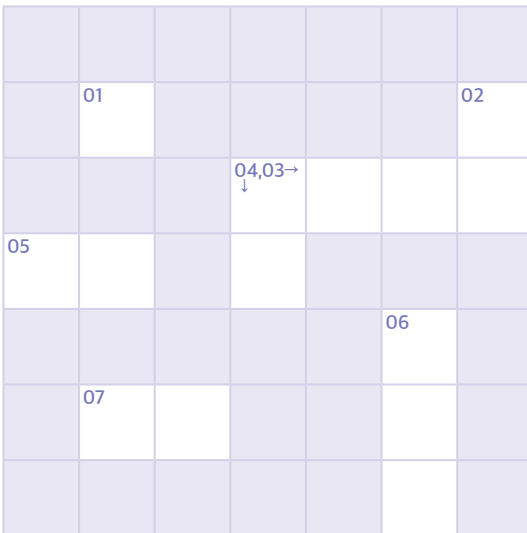
Translation

I wake up early every morning. I drink water and wash my face.
I put on clothes and put on make-up. Then I go to work. I can do it
again today!

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | | |
|------|---|---|-----------------------|
| 회사 | · | · | make-up |
| 물 | · | · | to wear, to put on |
| 일찍 | · | · | clothes |
| 세수 | · | · | to drink |
| 일어나다 | · | · | water |
| 마시다 | · | · | every day |
| 매일 | · | · | company |
| 옷 | · | · | early |
| 입다 | · | · | to get up, to wake up |
| 화장 | · | · | washing one's face |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 water
- 02 to wear, to put on
- 03 to get up, to wake up
- 04 early
- 05 make-up
- 06 to drink
- 07 company

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 02.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저는 () 아침 일찍 일어나요. I wake up early every morning.
2. 저는 매일 아침 () 일어나요. I wake up early every morning.
3. 저는 매일 아침 일찍 (). I wake up early every morning.
4. ()을 마시고 세수를 해요. I drink water and wash my face.
5. 물을 () 세수를 해요. I drink water and wash my face.
6. 물을 마시고 ()를 해요. I drink water and wash my face.
7. ()을 입고 화장을 해요. I put on clothes and put on make-up.
8. 옷을 () 화장을 해요. I put on clothes and put on make-up.
9. 옷을 입고 ()을 해요. I put on clothes and put on make-up.
10. 그리고 ()에 가요. Then I go to work.

DAY

03

Check off the words
you already know.

- 시험
- 의자
- 책상
- 더럽다
- 위
- 청소
- 깨끗하다
- 공책
- 필통
- 시작하다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 03

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



시험

I have an exam tomorrow.

의자

I sat down on the chair.

책상 더럽다

The desk is too dirty.

청소하다 위

I clean the top of my desk.

깨끗하다

Now it's clean.

공책 필통

I take out my notebook and my pencil case from my bag.

시작하다

I start studying.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
시험 <i>si-heom</i>	test, exam	시험을 보다 <i>si-heo-meul bo-da</i>	to take an exam
		시험 문제 <i>si-heom mun-je</i>	exam question
		시험 공부 <i>si-heom gong-bu</i>	study for an exam
		시험 기간 <i>si-heom gi-gan</i>	exam period
		성적 <i>seong-jeok</i>	exam score
의자 <i>ui-ja</i>	chair	의자에 앉다 <i>ui-ja-e an-tta</i>	to sit on a chair
		나무 의자 <i>na-mu ui-ja</i>	wooden chair
		편안한 의자 <i>pyeo-na-nan ui-ja</i>	comfortable chair
책상 <i>chaek-ssang</i>	desk	책상 위 <i>chaek-ssang wi</i>	on the desk
		내 책상 <i>nae chaek-ssang</i>	my desk
		책상을 정리하다 <i>chaek-ssang-eul jeong-li-ha-da</i>	to organize one's desk

더럽다

deo-reop-tta

to be dirty

옷이 더럽다

o-si deo-reop-tta

the clothes are dirty

더러운 손

deo-reo-un son

dirty hand

더럽히다

deo-reo-pi-da

to make dirty, to dirty up

위

wi

up, top

위를 보다

wi-reul bo-da

to look up

위로

wi-ro

up, upward

위에서

wi-e-seo

from up

아래

a-rae

down, below

청소

cheong-so

cleaning

화장실 청소

hwa-jang-sil cheong-so

cleaning the bathroom

청소하다

cheong-so-ha-da

to clean

교실을 청소하다

gyo-si-reul cheong-so-ha-da

to clean the classroom

청소기

cheong-so-gi

cleaner

깨끗하다

kkae-kkeu-ta-da

to be clean

물이 깨끗하다

mu-ri kkae-kkeu-ta-da

the water is clean

깨끗한 손

kkae-kkeu-tan son

clean hand

깨끗하게

kkae-kkeu-ta-ge

cleanly

깨끗해지다

kkae-kkeu-tae-ji-da

to become clean

공책

gong-chaek

notebook

공책 열 권

gong-chaek yeol gwon

ten notebooks

공책에 쓰다

gong-chaek-ge sseu-da

to write in a notebook

노트

no-teu

note

필통

pil-tong

pencil case

필통에 담다

pil-tong-e dam-tta

to put into a pencil case

필통 속

pil-tong sok

inside a pencil case

필통을 꺼내다

pil-tong-eul kkeo-nae-da

to take out one's pencil case

필통에서 꺼내다

pil-tong-e-seo kkeo-nae-da

to take out from one's pencil case

시작하다

si-ja-ka-da

to begin, to start

청소를 시작하다

cheong-so-reul si-ja-ka-da

to start cleaning

시작되다

si-jak-ttoe-da

to be started

시작

si-jak

start

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

내일 **시험**이 있어요. **의자**에 앉았어요.

책상 위가 너무 **더러워요**.

책상 **위**를 **청소**해요.

이제 **깨끗해요**.

가방에서 **공책**과 **필통**을 꺼내요.

공부를 **시작해요**.

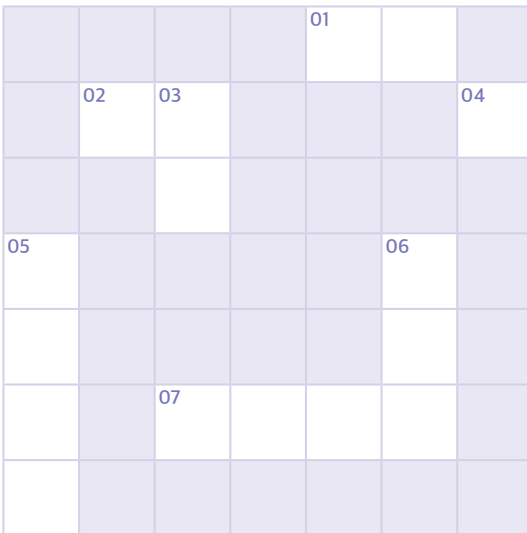
Translation

I have an exam tomorrow. I sat down on the chair. The desk is too dirty. I clean the top of my desk. Now it's clean. I take out my notebook and my pencil case from my bag. I start studying.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|----------------------|
| 공책 | · | · pencil case |
| 더럽다 | · | · up, top |
| 청소 | · | · notebook |
| 깨끗하다 | · | · desk |
| 시험 | · | · to begin, to start |
| 시작하다 | · | · to be clean |
| 필통 | · | · text, exam |
| 의자 | · | · chair |
| 책상 | · | · to be dirty |
| 위 | · | · cleaning |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 pencil case
- 02 notebook
- 03 desk
- 04 up, top
- 05 to be clean
- 06 to be dirty
- 07 to begin, to start

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 03.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 내일 ()이 있어요. I have an exam tomorrow.
2. ()에 앉았어요. I sat down on the chair.
3. () 위가 너무 더러워요. The desk is too dirty.
4. 책상 위가 너무 (). The desk is too dirty.
5. 책상 ()를 청소해요. I clean the top of my desk.
6. 책상 위를 ()해요. I clean the top of my desk.
7. 이제 (). Now it's clean.
8. 가방에서 ()과 필통을 꺼내요. I take out my notebook and my pencil case from my bag.
9. 가방에서 공책과 ()을 꺼내요. I take out my notebook and my pencil case from my bag.
10. 공부를 (). I start studying.

DAY

04

Check off the words
you already know.

- 배고프다
- 아까
- 빵
- 음료수
- 주다
- 지금
- 배부르다
- 졸다
- 선생님
- 무섭다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 04

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



배고프다

I am so hungry.

아까 주다 빵 음료수

Earlier, my friend gave me some bread and a beverage.

지금

Now I am eating the bread and beverage.

배부르다

Now I'm full.

But I'm so sleepy.

졸다

선생님

If I doze off in my class, I get scolded by my teacher.

무섭다

My teacher is so scary.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
배고프다 <i>bae-go-peu-da</i>	to be hungry	배가 고프다 <i>bae-ga go-peu-da</i>	to be hungry
		배고픈 사람 <i>bae-go-peun sa-ram</i>	hungry person
아까 <i>a-kka</i>	earlier	아까부터 <i>a-kka-bu-teo</i>	from earlier, since earlier
		방금 <i>bang-geum</i>	just now
		나중에 <i>na-jung-e</i>	later
		이따가 <i>i-tta-ga</i>	a short time later
빵 <i>ppang</i>	bread	빵을 먹다 <i>ppang-eul meok-tta</i>	to eat bread
		빵을 굽다 <i>ppang-eul gup-tta</i>	to bake bread
		빵집 <i>ppang-jjip</i>	bakery
음료수 <i>eum-nyo-su</i>	beverage	음료수를 마시다 <i>eum-nyo-su-reul ma-si-da</i>	to drink a beverage
		음료수 한 병 <i>eum-nyo-su han byeong</i>	one bottle of a beverage

주다

ju-da

to give

선물을 주다

seon-mu-reul ju-da

to give a present

받다

bat-tta

to receive

주고받다

ju-go-bat-tta

to give and receive

지금

ji-geum

now

지금 당장

ji-geum dang-jang

right now

지금부터

ji-geum-bu-teo

from now

지금까지

ji-geum-kka-ji

until now

지금 시작하다

ji-geum si-ja-ka-da

to start now

배부르다

bae-bu-reu-da

to be full
(opposite of hungry)

배가 부르다

bae-ga bu-reu-da

to be full

배부르게 먹다

bae-bu-reu-ge meok-tta

to eat until one is full

졸다

jol-da

to doze

잠깐 졸다

jam-kkan jol-da

to doze for a short while

깜박 졸다

kkam-ppak jol-da

to doze for a short while

조는 사람

jo-neun sa-ram

person who is dozing

졸리다

jol-li-da

to feel sleepy

선생님

seon-saeng-nim

teacher

수학 선생님

su-hak seon-saeng-nim

math teacher

의사 선생님

ui-sa seon-saeng-nim

doctor

학생

hak-ssaeng

student

무섭다

mu-seop-tta

to be scary,
to be scared

무서워하다

mu-seo-wo-ha-da

to dread

무서운 영화

mu-seo-un yeong-hwa

scary movie

무서운 선생님

mu-seo-un seon-saeng-nim

scary teacher

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

너무 **배고파요**.

아까 친구가 **빵** 이랑 **음료수** 를 **줬어요**.

지금 빵이랑 음료수를 먹어요.

이제 **배불러요**. 그런데 너무 졸려요.

수업 시간에 **졸면 선생님**한테 혼나요.

저희 선생님은 정말 **무서워요**.

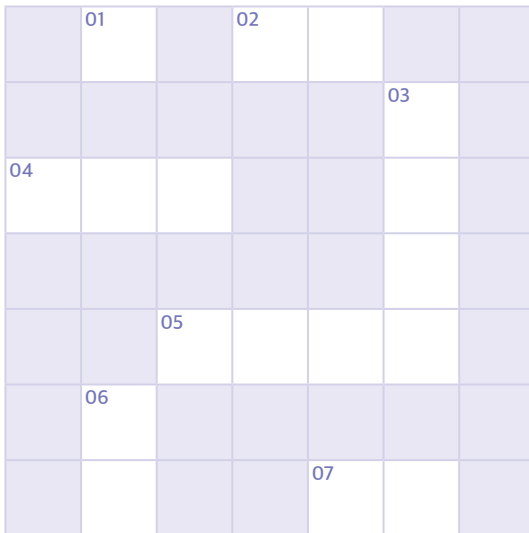
Translation

I am so hungry. Earlier, my friend gave me some bread and a beverage. Now I am eating the bread and beverage. Now I'm full. But I'm so sleepy. If I doze off in my class, I get scolded by my teacher. My teacher is so scary.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 졸다 | · | · to be full (opposite of hungry) |
| 무섭다 | · | · to doze |
| 배고프다 | · | · teacher |
| 아까 | · | · to be scary, to be scared |
| 빵 | · | · to give |
| 선생님 | · | · now |
| 음료수 | · | · earlier |
| 주다 | · | · bread |
| 지금 | · | · beverage |
| 배부르다 | · | · to be hungry |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 bread
- 02 to give
- 03 to be full (opposite of hungry)
- 04 beverage
- 05 to be hungry
- 06 earlier
- 07 now

Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 04.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 너무 (). I am so hungry.
2. () 친구가 빵이랑 음료수를 줬어요. Earlier, my friend gave me some bread and a beverage.
3. 아까 친구가 ()이랑 음료수를 줬어요. Earlier, my friend gave me some bread and a beverage.
4. 아까 친구가 빵이랑 ()를 줬어요. Earlier, my friend gave me some bread and a beverage.
5. 아까 친구가 빵이랑 음료수를 (). Earlier, my friend gave me some bread and a beverage.
6. () 빵이랑 음료수를 먹어요. Now I am eating the bread and beverage.
7. 이제 (). Now I'm full.
8. 수업 시간에 () 선생님한테 혼나요. If I doze off in my class, I get scolded by my teacher.
9. 수업 시간에 졸면 ()한테 혼나요. If I doze off in my class, I get scolded by my teacher.
10. 저희 선생님은 정말 (). My teacher is so scary.

DAY

05

Check off the words
you already know.

- 어린이
- 학교
- 가족
- 공원
- 많다
- 어른
- 아기
- 적다
- 신기하다
- 어떻게

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 05

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



어린이

Today is Children's Day.

학교

On Children's Day, you don't go to school.

공원 가족

I went to the park with my family.

많다

There were so many people.

어른

아기

There were many adults and also many babies.

적다

신기하다

There were not many children. It was interesting.

어떻게

How can there be more adults than children at a park?

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
어린이 <i>eo-ri-ni</i>	child	어린이날 <i>eo-ri-ni-nal</i>	Children's Day
		착한 어린이 <i>cha-kan eo-ri-ni</i>	good child
		어른 <i>eo-reun</i>	adult
		청소년 <i>cheong-so-nyeon</i>	youth, adolescent
학교 <i>hak-kkyo</i>	school	학교에 가다 <i>hak-kkyo-e ga-da</i>	to go to school
		초등학교 <i>cho-deung-hak-kkyo</i>	elementary school
		중학교 <i>jung-hak-kkyo</i>	middle school
		고등학교 <i>go-deung-hak-kkyo</i>	high school
가족 <i>ga-jok</i>	family	가족끼리 <i>ga-jok-kki-ri</i>	among family members, with family
		가족사진 <i>ga-jok-ssa-jin</i>	family photo
		가족 모임 <i>ga-jok mo-im</i>	family gathering
		친척 <i>chin-cheok</i>	relative

공원

gong-won

park

공원을 산책하다

gong-wo-neul san-chaek-ka-da

to take a walk in the park

놀이공원

no-ri-gong-won

amusement park

공원에서 놀다

gong-wo-ne-seo nol-da

to hang out in the park

많다

man-ta

to be a lot,
to be numerous

사람이 많다

sa-ra-mi man-ta

to be many people

돈이 많다

do-ni man-ta

to have a lot of money

시간이 많다

si-ga-ni man-ta

to have a lot of time

어른

eo-reun

adult, grown-up

어른이 되다

eo-reu-ni doe-da

to become an adult

어른 같다

eo-reun gat-tta

to be like an adult

어른들

eo-reun-deul

adults

아이

a-i

child

아기

a-gi

baby

아기를 낳다

a-gi-reul na-ta

to give birth to a baby

아기가 태어나다

a-gi-ga tae-eo-na-da

a baby is born

우리 아기

u-ri a-gi

my baby, our baby

적다

jeok-tta

to be few, to be little

사람이 적다

sa-ra-mi jeok-tta

to not be many people

양이 적다

yang-i jeok-tta

to not be much

적은 월급

jeo-geun wol-geup

small salary

신기하다

sin-gi-ha-da

to be interesting,
to be fascinating

신기한 물건

sin-gi-han mul-geon

interesting object

신기하게

sin-gi-ha-ge

interestingly

어떻게

eo-tteo-ke

how

왜

wae

why

언제

eon-je

when

어디에서

eo-di-e-seo

where

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

오늘은 **어린이** 날이에요. 어린이날은 **학교**에 안 가요.

저는 **가족** 이랑 **공원**에 갔어요.

사람이 정말 **많았어요**.

어른도 많고 **아기**도 많았어요.

어린이는 **적었어요**. **신기했어요**.

어떻게 공원에 어린이보다 어른이 더 많아요?

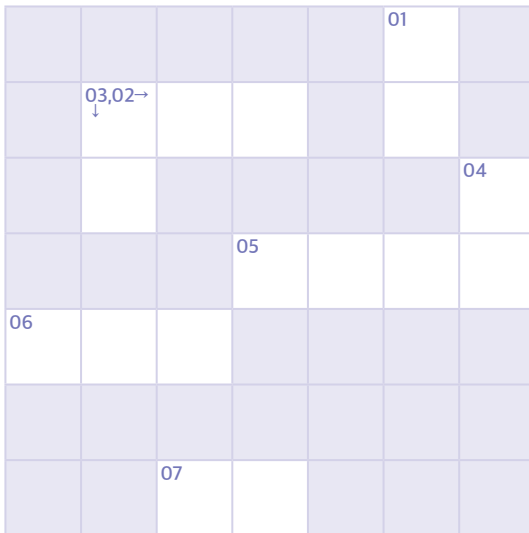
Translation

Today is Children's Day. On Children's Day, you don't go to school. I went to the park with my family. There were so many people. There were many adults and also many babies. There were not many children. It was interesting. How can there be more adults than children at a park?

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|--|
| 어른 | · | · to be a lot, to be numerous |
| 공원 | · | · adult, grown-up |
| 아기 | · | · child |
| 신기하다 | · | · to be few, to be little |
| 어떻게 | · | · park |
| 학교 | · | · family |
| 적다 | · | · baby |
| 어린이 | · | · school |
| 가족 | · | · to be interesting, to be fascinating |
| 많다 | · | · how |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 school
- 02 child
- 03 adult, grown-up
- 04 to be few, to be little
- 05 to be interesting, to be fascinating
- 06 how
- 07 family

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 05.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 오늘은 ()날이에요. Today is Children's Day.

2. 어린이날은 ()에 안 가요. On Children's Day, you don't go to school.

3. 저는 ()이랑 공원에 갔어요. I went to the park with my family.

4. 저는 가족이랑 ()에 갔어요. I went to the park with my family.

5. 사람이 정말 (). There were so many people.

6. ()도 많고 아기도 많았어요. There were many adults and also many babies.

7. 어른도 많고 ()도 많았어요. There were many adults and also many babies.

8. 어린이는 (). There were not many children.

9. (). It was interesting.

10. () 공원에 어린이보다
어른이 더 많아요? How can there be more adults than children
at a park?

DAY

06

Check off the words
you already know.

- 겨울
- 방학
- 할머니
- 가다
- 버스
- 지하철
- 타다
- 고양이
- 동물
- 놀다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 06

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



겨울 방학

It is winter vacation time.

가다 할머니

I go to my grandmother's house.

버스 타다 지하철

I take the bus and I take the subway, too.

고양이

My grandmother has a cat.

동물

I really like animals.

놀다

I want to play with her cat soon.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
겨울 <i>gyeo-ul</i>	winter	겨울옷 <i>gyeo-u-rot</i>	winter clothes
		겨울 날씨 <i>gyeo-ul nal-ssi</i>	winter weather
		춡다 <i>chup-tta</i>	to be cold
		눈 <i>nun</i>	snow
방학 <i>bang-hak</i>	school vacation	여름 방학 <i>yeo-reum bang-hak</i>	summer vacation
		겨울 방학 <i>gyeo-ul bang-hak</i>	winter vacation
		방학 숙제 <i>bang-hak suk-je</i>	vacation homework
		개학 <i>gae-hak</i>	beginning of a semester
할머니 <i>hal-meo-ni</i>	grandmother	외할머니 <i>oe-hal-meo-ni</i>	maternal grandmother
		친할머니 <i>chi-nal-meo-ni</i>	paternal grandmother
		할아버지 <i>ha-ra-beo-ji</i>	grandfather
		할머니 집 <i>hal-meo-ni jip</i>	grandmother's house

가다

ga-da

to go

만나러 가다

man-na-reo ga-da

to go meet (someone)

집에 가다

ji-be ga-da

to go home

오다

o-da

to come

버스

beo-sseu

bus

버스를 타다

beo-sseu-reul ta-da

to take the bus

버스 기사

beo-sseu gi-sa

bus driver

버스 정류장

beo-sseu jeong-lyu-jang

bus stop

지하철

ji-ha-cheol

subway

지하철을 타다

ji-ha-cheo-reul ta-da

to take the subway

지하철역

ji-ha-cheol-lyeok

subway station

지하철에서 내리다

ji-ha-cheo-re-seo nae-ri-da

to get off the subway

타다

ta-da

to ride

차를 타다

cha-reul ta-da

to ride in a car

자전거를 타다

ja-jeon-geo-reul ta-da

to ride a bicycle

배를 타다

bae-reul ta-da

to ride a boat

말을 타다

ma-reul ta-da

to ride a horse

고양이

go-yang-i

cat

새끼 고양이

sae-kki go-yang-i

kitten

길 고양이

gil go-yang-i

stray cat

고양이를 키우다

go-yang-i-reul ki-u-da

to raise a cat

동물

dong-mul

animal

동물원

dong-mu-rwon

zoo

동물 병원

dong-mul byeong-won

veterinary clinic

식물

sing-mul

plant

놀다

nol-da

to hang out, to play

친구랑 놀다

chin-gu-rang nol-da

to hang out with a friend

놀러 가다

nol-leo ga-da

to go out

놀고 싶다

nol-go sip-tta

to want to play

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

겨울 방학이예요.

할머니 집에 가요.

버스도 타고 지하철도 타요.

할머니는 고양이를 키워요.

저는 동물이 정말 좋아요.

고양이랑 빨리 놀고 싶어요.

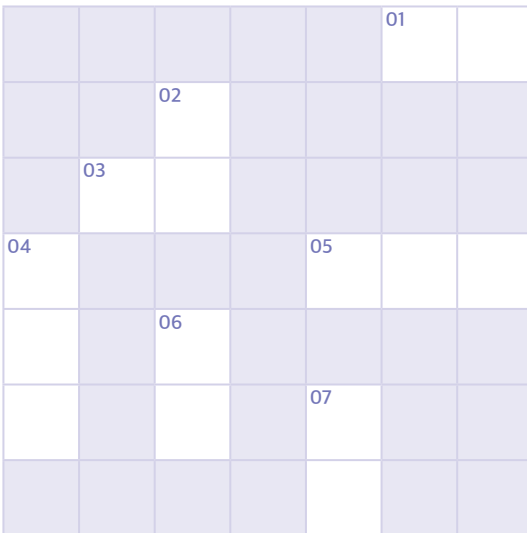
Translation

It is winter vacation time. I go to my grandmother's house. I take the bus and I take the subway, too. My grandmother has a cat. I really like animals. I want to play with her cat soon.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------|
| 동물 | · | · bus |
| 가다 | · | · subway |
| 겨울 | · | · to ride |
| 타다 | · | · school vacation |
| 놀다 | · | · winter |
| 할머니 | · | · cat |
| 방학 | · | · animal |
| 지하철 | · | · to hang out, to play |
| 고양이 | · | · grandmother |
| 버스 | · | · to go |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 animal
- 02 to hang out, to play
- 03 to go
- 04 subway
- 05 grandmother
- 06 school vacation
- 07 winter

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 06.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. () 방학이에요. It is winter vacation time.

2. 겨울 ()이에요. It is winter vacation time.

3. () 집에 가요. I go to my grandmother's house.

4. 할머니 집에 (). I go to my grandmother's house.

5. ()도 타고 지하철도 타요. I take the bus and I take the subway, too.

6. 버스도 타고 ()도 타요. I take the bus and I take the subway, too.

7. 버스도 타고 지하철도 (). I take the bus and I take the subway, too.

8. 할머니는 ()를 키워요. My grandmother has a cat.

9. 저는 ()이 정말 좋아요. I really like animals.

10. 고양이랑 빨리 () 싶어요. I want to play with her cat soon.

DAY

07

Check off the words
you already know.

- 휴가
- 남자
- 여자
- 샴푸
- 린스
- 속옷
- 양말
- 드라이기
- 바지
- 티셔츠

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 07

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



휴가

I went on vacation with my family.

남자

The men brought one bag each.

여자

The women brought two bags each.

샴푸 린스

In the women's bags, there were shampoo, hair conditioner,

속옷 양말

underwear, and socks.

드라이기

There was also a hairdryer.

바지 티셔츠

In the men's bags, there were only pants and t-shirts.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
휴가 <i>hyu-ga</i>	vacation, leave	휴가를 가다 <i>hyu-ga-reul ga-da</i>	to go on a vacation
		휴가를 받다 <i>hyu-ga-reul bat-tta</i>	to get a vacation, to get time off
		여름 휴가 <i>yeo-reum hyu-ga</i>	summer vacation
남자 <i>nam-ja</i>	man	남자 화장실 <i>nam-ja hwa-jang-sil</i>	men's room
		남자 아이 <i>nam-ja a-i</i>	boy
		남학생 <i>na-mak-ssaeng</i>	male student
여자 <i>yeo-ja</i>	woman	여자 화장실 <i>yeo-ja hwa-jang-sil</i>	women's room
		여자 아이 <i>yeo-ja a-i</i>	girl
		여학생 <i>yeo-hak-ssaeng</i>	female student
샴푸 <i>syam-pu</i>	shampoo	샴푸 냄새 <i>syam-pu naem-sae</i>	shampoo smell
		머리를 감다 <i>meo-ri-reul gam-tta</i>	to wash one's hair
		비누 <i>bi-nu</i>	soap

린스

rin-seu

hair conditioner

린스를 바르다

rin-seu-reul ba-reu-da

to apply hair conditioner

머리를 헹구다

meo-ri-reul heng-gu-da

to rinse one's hair

속옷

so-got

underwear

속옷 몇 벌

so-got myeot beol

a few pieces of underwear

속치마

sok-chi-ma

slip, underskirt

팬티

paen-ti

underpants

브래지어

beu-rae-ji-eo

brassiere, bra

양말

yang-mal

socks

양말을 신다

yang-ma-reul sin-tta

to put on socks

양말을 빨다

yang-ma-reul ppal-da

to wash socks

양말 한 짝

yang-mal han jjak

a sock

드라이기

deu-ra-i-gi

hairdryer

헤어 드라이기

he-eo deu-ra-i-gi

hairdryer

머리를 말리다

meo-ri-reul mal-li-da

to dry one's hair

바지

ba-ji

pants

바지가 맞다

ba-ji-ga mat-tta

to be the right pants,
the pants fit well

바지를 줄이다

ba-ji-reul ju-ri-da

to shorten one's pants

청바지

cheong-ba-ji

jeans

반바지

ban-ba-ji

shorts

티셔츠

ti-syeo-cheu

t-shirt

하얀 티셔츠

ha-yan ti-syeo-cheu

white t-shirt

티셔츠 두 장

ti-syeo-cheu du jang

two t-shirts

티

ti

t-shirt

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

가족과 함께 **휴가**를 갔어요.

남자들은 가방을 한 개 가져왔어요.

여자들은 가방을 두 개 가져왔어요.

여자들 가방에는 **샴푸, 린스, 속옷,**

양말이 있었어요. **드라이기**도 있었어요.

남자들 가방에는 **바지**와 **티셔츠**만 있었어요.

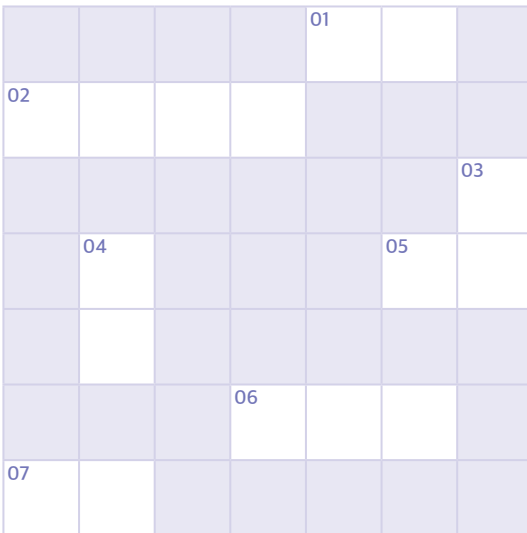
Translation

I went on vacation with my family. The men brought one bag each. The women brought two bags each. In the women's bags, there were shampoo, hair conditioner, underwear, and socks. There was also a hairdryer. In the men's bags, there were only pants and t-shirts.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|--------------------|
| 샴푸 | · | · underwear |
| 티셔츠 | · | · socks |
| 속옷 | · | · hairdryer |
| 휴가 | · | · t-shirt |
| 남자 | · | · vacation, leave |
| 양말 | · | · pants |
| 드라이기 | · | · man |
| 바지 | · | · shampoo |
| 린스 | · | · woman |
| 여자 | · | · hair conditioner |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 socks
- 02 hairdryer
- 03 woman
- 04 hair conditioner
- 05 man
- 06 t-shirt
- 07 shampoo

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 07.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 가족과 함께 ()를 갔어요. I went on vacation with my family.
2. ()들은 가방을 한 개 가져왔어요. The men brought one bag each.
3. ()들은 가방을 두 개 가져왔어요. The women brought two bags each.
4. 여자들 가방에는 (), 린스, 속옷,
양말이 있었어요. In the women's bags, there were shampoo,
hair conditioner, underwear, and socks.
5. 여자들 가방에는 샴푸, (), 속옷,
양말이 있었어요. In the women's bags, there were shampoo,
hair conditioner, underwear, and socks.
6. 여자들 가방에는 샴푸, 린스, (),
양말이 있었어요. In the women's bags, there were shampoo,
hair conditioner, underwear, and socks.
7. 여자들 가방에는 샴푸, 린스, 속옷,
()이 있었어요. In the women's bags, there were shampoo,
hair conditioner, underwear, and socks.
8. ()도 있었어요. There was also a hairdryer.
9. 남자들 가방에는 ()와 티셔츠만
있었어요. In the men's bags, there were only pants
and t-shirts.
10. 남자들 가방에는 바지와 ()만
있었어요. In the men's bags, there were only pants
and t-shirts.

DAY

08

Check off the words
you already know.

- 누나
- 텔레비전
- 드라마
- 뉴스
- 싸우다
- 지다
- 방
- 달다
- 음악
- 듣다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 08

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



텔레비전

누나

I watched TV in the living room with my older sister.

드라마

She likes TV dramas.

뉴스

I like the news.

싸우다

So, I argued with my sister.

지다

When I fight with my sister, I always lose.

방

I went into my room.

닫다

듣다 음악

I closed the door and listened to music.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
누나 <i>nu-na</i>	older sister (for a boy)	친누나 <i>chin-nu-na</i>	real older sister, biological older sister
		사촌 누나 <i>sa-chon nu-na</i>	older female cousin (for a boy)
		아는 누나 <i>a-neun nu-na</i>	older woman a guy knows
텔레비전 <i>tel-le-bi-jeon</i>	television	텔레비전을 보다 <i>tel-le-bi-jeo-neul bo-da</i>	to watch television
		텔레비전을 켜다 <i>tel-le-bi-jeo-neul kyeo-da</i>	to turn on the television
		텔레비전을 끄다 <i>tel-le-bi-jeo-neul kkeu-da</i>	to turn off the television
드라마 <i>deu-ra-ma</i>	TV drama	드라마를 보다 <i>deu-ra-ma-reul bo-da</i>	to watch a TV drama
		인기 있는 드라마 <i>in-kki in-neun deu-ra-ma</i>	popular drama
		주인공 <i>ju-in-gong</i>	main character
뉴스 <i>nyu-sseu</i>	news	텔레비전 뉴스 <i>tel-le-bi-jeon nyu-sseu</i>	television news
		뉴스 기사 <i>nyu-sseu gi-sa</i>	news article
		소식 <i>so-sik</i>	news about a person

싸우다

ssa-u-da

to fight, to argue

크게 싸우다

keu-ge ssa-u-da

to have a big fight,
to have a big argument

싸움

ssa-um

fight

말싸움

mal-ssa-um

argument, quarrel

화해하다

hwa-hae-ha-da

to make up (with),
to reconcile (with)

지다

ji-da

to lose

경기에서 지다

gyeong-gi-e-seo ji-da

to lose a game/match

진 사람

jin sa-ram

someone who lost, loser

이기다

i-gi-da

to win

방

bang

room

방이 넓다

bang-i neol-tta

to be a spacious room

방으로 들어가다

bang-eu-ro deu-reo-ga-da

to go into a room

방에 있다

bang-e it-tta

to be in a room

닫다

dat-tta

to close

문을 닫다

mu-neul dat-tta

to close a door

닫히다

da-chi-da

to be closed

열다

yeol-da

to open

음악

eu-mak

music

신나는 음악

sin-na-neun eu-mak

exciting music,
uplifting music

음악을 틀다

eu-ma-geul teul-da

to turn on music

음악 소리

eu-mak so-ri

music sound

듣다

deut-tta

to listen, to hear

음악을 듣다

eu-ma-geul deut-tta

to listen to music

소리를 듣다

so-ri-reul deut-tta

to listen to a sound

들리다

deul-li-da

to be heard, can hear

들어 보다

deu-reo bo-da

to have a listen

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

누나랑 거실에서 **텔레비전**을 봤어요.

누나는 **드라마**를 좋아해요. 저는 **뉴스**를 좋아해요.

그래서 누나랑 **싸웠어요.**

누나랑 싸우면 항상 제가 **져요.**

저는 **방**으로 들어갔어요.

문을 **닫고 음악**을 들었어요.

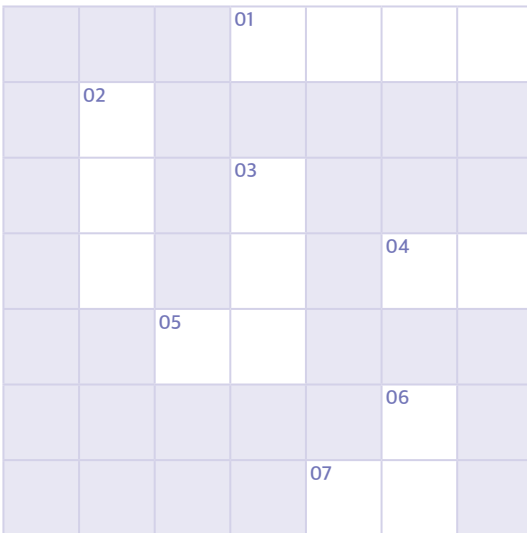
Translation

I watched TV in the living room with my older sister. She likes TV dramas. I like the news. So, I argued with my sister. When I fight with my sister, I always lose. I went into my room. I closed the door and listened to music.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|----------------------------|
| 달다 | · | · TV drama |
| 싸우다 | · | · news |
| 음악 | · | · to lose |
| 듣다 | · | · music |
| 뉴스 | · | · to listen, to hear |
| 방 | · | · older sister (for a boy) |
| 누나 | · | · room |
| 텔레비전 | · | · to fight, to argue |
| 드라마 | · | · television |
| 지다 | · | · to close |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 television
- 02 TV drama
- 03 to fight, to argue
- 04 older sister (for a boy)
- 05 to close
- 06 to listen, to hear
- 07 to lose

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 08.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()랑 거실에서 텔레비전을 봤어요. I watched TV in the living room with my older sister.

2. 누나랑 거실에서 ()을 봤어요. I watched TV in the living room with my older sister.

3. 누나는 ()를 좋아해요. She likes TV dramas.

4. 저는 ()를 좋아해요. I like the news.

5. 그래서 누나랑 (). So, I argued with my sister.

6. 누나랑 싸우면 항상 제가 (). When I fight with my sister, I always lose.

7. 저는 ()으로 들어갔어요. I went into my room.

8. 문을 () 음악을 들었어요. I closed the door and listened to music.

9. 문을 닫고 ()을 들었어요. I closed the door and listened to music.

10. 문을 닫고 음악을 (). I closed the door and listened to music.

DAY

09

Check off the words
you already know.

- 개
- 있다
- 이름
- 시간
- 살다
- 죽다
- 슬프다
- 동생
- 울다
- 눈물

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 09

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



있다 개

We had one dog at our house.

이름

Her name was Iseul.

살다

시간

She lived with us for a long time.

죽다

But yesterday, Iseul died.

슬프다

I am so sad.

동생

울다

My younger brother and I cried all day long.

눈물

I can't stop shedding tears.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
개 <i>gae</i>	dog	개를 키우다 <i>gae-reul ki-u-da</i>	to raise a dog
		개 한 마리 <i>gae han ma-ri</i>	one dog
		강아지 <i>gang-a-ji</i>	puppy
있다 <i>it-tta</i>	to exist, to have, to be (at a place)	돈이 있다 <i>do-ni it-tta</i>	to have money
		약속이 있다 <i>yak-sso-gi it-tta</i>	to have plans, to have an appointment
		회사에 있다 <i>hoe-sa-e it-tta</i>	to be at work
		없다 <i>eop-tta</i>	to not have, to not exist, to not be
이름 <i>i-reum</i>	name	이름을 짓다 <i>i-reu-meul jit-tta</i>	to make up a name
		이름을 물어보다 <i>i-reu-meul mu-reo-bo-da</i>	to ask someone their name
		이름을 적다 <i>i-reu-meul jeok-tta</i>	to write down someone's name
		이름을 말하다 <i>i-reu-meul ma-ra-da</i>	to say someone's name

시간

si-gan

time

시간이 있다

si-ga-ni it-ta

to have time

시간이 없다

si-ga-ni eop-tta

to not have time

시

si

hour

분

bun

minute

살다

sal-da

to live

혼자 살다

hon-ja sal-da

to live alone

오래 살다

o-rae sal-da

to live for a long period of time

살려 주다

sal-lyeo ju-da

to spare someone's life

삶

sam

life

죽다

juk-tta

to die

일찍 죽다

il-jjik juk-tta

to die young

죽이다

ju-gi-da

to kill

죽음

ju-geum

death

돌아가시다

do-ra-ga-si-da

to pass away

슬프다

seul-peu-da

to be sad

슬픈

seul-peun

sad

슬프게 울다

seul-peu-ge ul-da

to cry sadly

기쁘다

gi-ppeu-da

to be happy

동생

dong-saeng

younger sibling,
younger brother,
younger sister

동생이 있다

dong-saeng-i it-tta

to have a younger sibling

여동생

yeo-dong-saeng

younger sister

남동생

nam-dong-saeng

younger brother

울다

ul-da

to cry

평평 울다

peong-peong ul-da

to cry one's eyes out

우는

u-neun

crying

울음

u-reum

cry, weeping

울음을 그치다

u-reu-meul geu-chi-da

to stop crying

눈물

nun-mul

tear

눈물이 나다

nun-mu-ri na-da

to shed tears,
tears come out

눈물을 닦다

nun-mu-reul dak-tta

to wipe one's tears

눈물을 흘리다

nun-mu-reul heul-li-da

to shed tears

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저희 집에는 **개**가 한 마리 **있었어요.**

이름은 이슬이었어요.

오랜 **시간** 동안 저희와 함께 **살았어요.**

그런데 어제 이슬이가 **죽었어요.** 너무 **슬퍼요.**

저와 제 **동생**은 하루 종일 **울었어요.**

눈물이 멈추지 않아요.

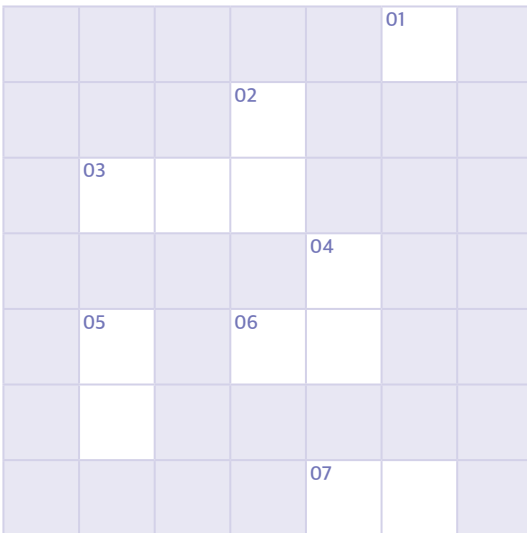
Translation

We had one dog at our house. Her name was Iseul. She lived with us for a long time. But yesterday, Iseul died. I am so sad. My younger brother and I cried all day long. I can't stop shedding tears.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 죽다 | · | · name |
| 슬프다 | · | · time |
| 동생 | · | · to live |
| 개 | · | · tear |
| 시간 | · | · younger sibling |
| 있다 | · | · dog |
| 살다 | · | · to cry |
| 이름 | · | · to exist, to have, to be (at a place) |
| 눈물 | · | · to be sad |
| 울다 | · | · to die |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 dog
- 02 to cry
- 03 to be sad
- 04 to exist, to have, to be (at a place)
- 05 name
- 06 to live
- 07 time

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 09.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저희 집에는 ()가 한 마리 있었어요. We had one dog at our house.
2. 저희 집에는 개가 한 마리 (). We had one dog at our house.
3. ()은 이슬이었어요. Her name was Iseul.
4. 오랜 () 동안 저희와 함께 살았어요. She lived with us for a long time.
5. 오랜 시간 동안 저희와 함께 (). She lived with us for a long time.
6. 그런데 어제 이슬이가 (). But yesterday, Iseul died.
7. 너무 (). I am so sad.
8. 저와 제 ()은 하루 종일 울었어요. My younger brother and I cried all day long.
9. 저와 제 동생은 하루 종일 (). My younger brother and I cried all day long.
10. ()이 멈추지 않아요. I can't stop shedding tears.

DAY

10

Check off the words
you already know.

- 수영
- 수건
- 가게
- 돈
- 빌리다
- 비누
- 차갑다
- 어깨
- 힘
- 가르치다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 10

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



수영

I wanted to swim. I went to the swimming pool.

수건 가게

But, I didn't have a towel. I went to a store nearby.

돈 빌리다

But, I didn't have money. I borrowed money from a friend.

비누

I bought a towel. I bought soap.

차갑다

The water in the swimming pool was cold.

어깨 힘

가르치다

My shoulders tightened. My swimming teacher taught me.

So, I was able to relax my shoulders.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
수영 <i>su-yeong</i>	swimming	수영을 배우다 <i>su-yeong-eul bae-u-da</i>	to learn to swim
		수영하다 <i>su-yeong-ha-da</i>	to swim
		수영장 <i>su-yeong-jang</i>	swimming pool
		수영복 <i>su-yeong-bok</i>	swimwear
수건 <i>su-geon</i>	towel	수건으로 닦다 <i>su-geo-neu-ro dak-tta</i>	to wipe with a towel
		마른 수건 <i>ma-reun su-geon</i>	dry towel
		흰 수건 <i>huin su-geon</i>	white towel
		손수건 <i>son-su-geon</i>	handkerchief
가게 <i>ga-ge</i>	store	가게에 가다 <i>ga-ge-e ga-da</i>	to go to a store
		가게에서 사다 <i>ga-ge-e-seo sa-da</i>	to buy at a store
		가게가 열려 있다 <i>ga-ge-ga yeol-lyeo it-tta</i>	the store is open
		가게 주인 <i>ga-ge ju-in</i>	store owner

돈
don

money

돈을 벌다
do-neul beol-da

to earn money

돈을 쓰다
do-neul sseu-da

to spend money

돈이 없다
do-ni eop-tta

to have no money

돈을 모으다
do-neul mo-eu-da

to save money

빌리다
bil-li-da

to borrow, to rent

돈을 빌리다
do-neul bil-li-da

to borrow money

책을 빌리다
chae-geul bil-li-da

to borrow a book

빌린 차
bil-lin cha

rented car

비누
bi-nu

soap

비누로 씻다
bi-nu-ro ssit-tta

to wash with soap

비누 거품
bi-nu geo-pum

soap foam

비누칠
bi-nu-chil

lathering

차갑다
cha-gap-tta

to be cold

물이 차갑다
mu-ri cha-gap-tta

the water is cold

차가운 바람
cha-ga-un ba-ram

cold wind

뜨겁다
tteu-geop-tta

to be hot

어깨

eo-kkae

shoulder

어깨가 넓다

eo-kkae-ga neol-tta

one's shoulders are broad

어깨를 펴다

eo-kkae-reul pyeo-da

to straighten one's shoulders

어깨에 메다

eo-kkae-e me-da

to carry over one's shoulders

힘

him

strength, power

힘이 세다

hi-mi se-da

to be strong

힘이 들어가다

hi-mi deu-reo-ga-da

to clench, to tighten

힘주다

him-ju-da

to tense your muscles, to emphasize

힘을 빼다

hi-meul ppae-da

to relax one's body, to relax a certain body part

가르치다

ga-reu-chi-da

to teach

운전을 가르치다

un-jeo-neul ga-reu-chi-da

to teach driving

잘 가르치다

jal ga-reu-chi-da

to teach well

가르쳐 주다

ga-reu-chyeo ju-da

to teach

선생님

seon-saeng-nim

teacher

LET'S REVIEW!

.....
Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

수영을 하고 싶었어요. 수영장에 갔어요.

그런데 **수건**이 없었어요. 근처 **가게**에 갔어요.

그런데 **돈**이 없었어요. 친구한테 돈을 **빌렸어요**.

수건을 샀어요. **비누**도 샀어요. 수영장 물이 **차가웠어요**.

어깨에 **힘**이 들어갔어요. 수영 선생님이 **가르쳐** 줬어요.

그래서 어깨에 힘을 뺄 수 있었어요.

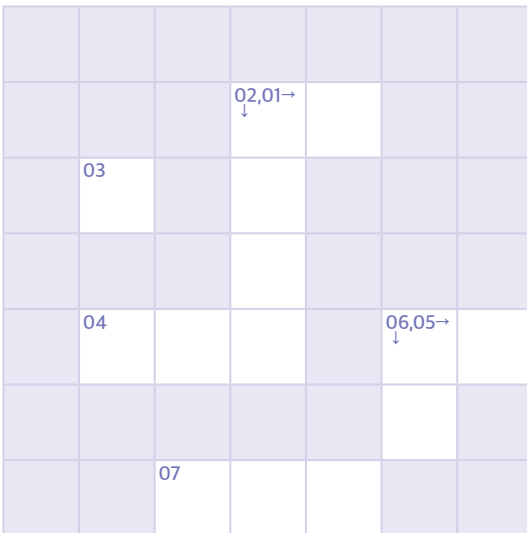
.....
Translation

I wanted to swim. I went to the swimming pool. But, I didn't have a towel. I went to a store nearby. But, I didn't have money. I borrowed money from a friend. I bought a towel. I bought soap. The water in the swimming pool was cold. My shoulders tightened. My swimming teacher taught me. So, I was able to relax my shoulders.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|----------------------|
| 수영 | · | · store |
| 수건 | · | · soap |
| 차갑다 | · | · to teach |
| 돈 | · | · strength, power |
| 어깨 | · | · swimming |
| 빌리다 | · | · to be cold |
| 비누 | · | · towel |
| 가게 | · | · money |
| 가르치다 | · | · shoulder |
| 힘 | · | · to borrow, to rent |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 store
- 02 to teach
- 03 strength, power
- 04 to borrow, to rent
- 05 towel
- 06 swimming
- 07 to be cold

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 10.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()을 하고 싶었어요. I wanted to swim.

2. 그런데 ()이 없었어요. But, I didn't have a towel.

3. 근처 ()에 갔어요. I went to a store nearby.

4. 그런데 ()이 없었어요. But, I didn't have money.

5. 친구한테 돈을 (). I borrowed money from a friend.

6. ()도 샀어요. I bought soap, too.

7. 수영장 물이 (). The water in the swimming pool was cold.

8. ()에 힘이 들어갔어요. My shoulders tightened.

9. 어깨에 ()이 들어갔어요. My shoulders tightened.

10. 수영 선생님이 () 줬어요. My swimming teacher taught me.

01 In Korean, 나 means “I, me”. How do you say **“we, us”**?

- a. 우리 b. 여자 c. 아기 d. 어른

02 Choose the term that is an edible item.

- a. 린스 b. 싸우다 c. 음료수 d. 어떻게

03 Which one syllable word means **“bread”**?

- a. 땡 b. 빵 c. 뽕 d. 팡

04 How do you say **“name”** in Korean?

- a. 의자 b. 뉴스 c. 이름 d. 휴가

05 In Korean, what is the name of the animal pictured?



- a. 고임이
b. 고은이
c. 고영이
d. 고양이

06 Which of the following is **NOT** a place?

- a. 학교 b. 주말 c. 카페 d. 공원

07 Choose the item that is **NOT** a toiletry.

- a. 동물 b. 수건 c. 비누 d. 샴푸

08 Which of the following words is **NOT** related to school?

- a. 시험 b. 회사원 c. 선생님 d. 방학

09 Which of the following words is **NOT** related to time?

- a. 일찍 b. 아까 c. 가게 d. 지금

10 Choose the term that is **NOT** a loanword from English.

- a. 매일 b. 텔레비전 c. 드라마 d. 버스

11 What does 책상 위 mean?

- a. beside the desk b. in front of the desk
c. on the desk d. under the desk

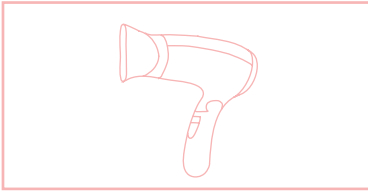
12 Which season is 겨울?

- a. spring b. summer c. fall/autumn d. winter

13 Which word is not related to the others?

- a. 바지 b. 티셔츠 c. 양말 d. 눈물

14 What is the Korean word for the item in the picture?



- a. 드라이
b. 드라이기
c. 드로이기
d. 드러이기

15 Choose the pair of antonyms that are matched incorrectly.

- a. 울다 - 슬프다 b. 살다 - 죽다
c. 배고프다 - 배부르다 d. 깨끗하다 - 더럽다

16 Choose which term also includes the others.

- a. 할머니 b. 누나 c. 동생 d. 가족

17 Puppy is 강아지 in Korean. What is “dog” in Korean?

- a. 힘 b. 개 c. 방 d. 물

18 Which of the following does **NOT** make sense if it comes after 너무?

- a. 바쁘다 b. 시작하다 c. 무섭다 d. 차갑다

19 Choose the noun-verb pair that is matched incorrectly.

- a. 지하철 - 타다 b. 옷 - 입다
c. 음악 - 듣다 d. 세수 - 만나다

20 Which of the following does **NOT** become a verb if you attach -하다?

- a. 수영 b. 청소 c. 어깨 d. 화장

QUIZ

DAY 01-10

Answers : a c b c d / b a b c a / c d d b a / d b b d c

DAY

11

Check off the words
you already know.

- 내일
- 친하다
- 쓰다⁰¹
- 받다
- 기쁘다
- 선물
- 무엇
- 좋다
- 귀고리
- 목걸이

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 11

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



내일 친하다

Tomorrow is my close friend's birthday.

쓰다^어

Therefore, I am going to write a congratulatory letter.

기쁘다 받다

Will they be happy when they receive the letter?

무엇 좋다 선물

What will be a good present?

귀고리

Will earrings be good?

목걸이

Will a necklace be good?

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
내일 <i>nae-il</i>	tomorrow	내일 날씨 <i>nae-il nal-ssi</i>	tomorrow's weather
		다음날 <i>da-eum-nal</i>	the next day
		모레 <i>mo-re</i>	the day after tomorrow

친하다 <i>chi-na-da</i>	to be close (with someone)	동생이랑 친하다 <i>dong-saeng-i-rang chi-na-da</i>	to be close to one's younger sibling
		친한 형 <i>chi-nan hyeong</i>	a close older male friend (for a boy)
		친하게 지내다 <i>chi-na-ge ji-nae-da</i>	to be close to someone

쓰다 ⁰¹ <i>sseu-da</i>	to write	이름을 쓰다 <i>i-reu-meul sseu-da</i>	to write a name
		글씨를 쓰다 <i>geul-ssi-reul sseu-da</i>	to write (by hand)
		일기를 쓰다 <i>il-gi-reul sseu-da</i>	to write in one's journal
		쓰이다 <i>sseu-i-da</i>	to be written

받다

bat-tta

to receive

선물을 받다

seon-mu-reul bat-tta

to receive a present

공을 받다

gong-eul bat-tta

to receive a ball,
to catch a ball

전화를 받다

jeo-nwa-reul bat-tta

to receive a phone call,
to answer a phone call

기쁘다

gi-ppeu-da

to be glad,
to be happy

정말 기쁘다

jeong-mal gi-ppeu-da

to be really glad,
to be really happy

기쁜 마음

gi-ppeun ma-eum

joyful heart, glad heart

기뻐하다

gi-ppeo-ha-da

to be glad, to be joyful

슬프다

seul-peu-da

to be sad

선물

seon-mul

present, gift

선물하다

seon-mu-ra-da

to give as a present

축하 선물

chu-ka seon-mul

congratulatory present

선물을 주다

seon-mu-reul ju-da

to give a present

무엇

mu-eot

what

뭐

mwo

what, something

무슨

mu-seun

what kind of

좋다

jo-ta

to be good

성격이 좋다

seong-kkyeo-gi jo-ta

to have a good personality

좋은 사람

jo-eun sa-ram

good person, nice person

좋아하다

jo-a-ha-da

to like

귀고리

gwi-go-ri

earrings

귀고리를 끼다

gwi-go-ri-reul kki-da

to put on earrings

귀고리를 하다

gwi-go-ri-reul ha-da

to wear earrings

은 귀고리

eun gwi-go-ri

silver earrings

귀걸이

gwi-geo-ri

earrings (different spelling, same meaning)

목걸이

mok-kkeo-ri

necklace

진주 목걸이

jin-ju mok-kkeo-ri

pearl necklace

금 목걸이

geum mok-kkeo-ri

gold necklace

목걸이를 하다

mok-kkeo-ri-reul ha-da

to wear a necklace

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

내일은 친한 친구 생일이예요.

그래서 축하 편지를 쓸 거예요.

편지를 받으면 기뻐할까요?

선물은 뭐가 좋을까요?

귀고리가 좋을까요?

목걸이가 좋을까요?

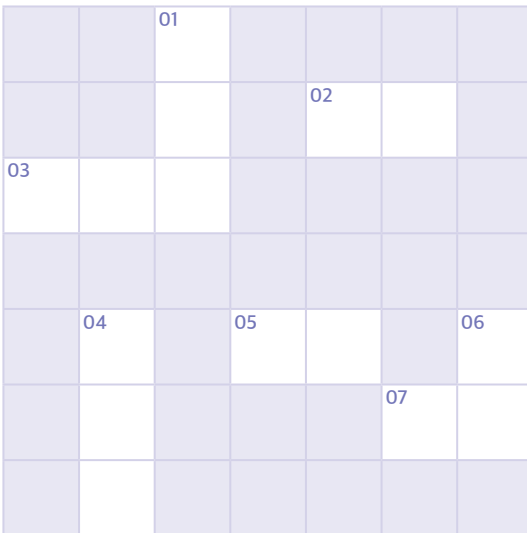
Translation

Tomorrow is my close friend's birthday. Therefore, I am going to write a congratulatory letter. Will they be happy when they receive the letter? What will be a good present? Will earrings be good? Will a necklace be good?

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 쓰다 ⁰¹ | · | · to receive |
| 기쁘다 | · | · to be good |
| 받다 | · | · earrings |
| 무엇 | · | · necklace |
| 목걸이 | · | · to write |
| 좋다 | · | · tomorrow |
| 선물 | · | · to be close (with someone) |
| 친하다 | · | · present, gift |
| 귀고리 | · | · to be glad, to be happy |
| 내일 | · | · what |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 to be glad, to be happy
- 02 tomorrow
- 03 to be close (with someone)
- 04 earrings
- 05 present, gift
- 06 to be good
- 07 to receive

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 11.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()은 친한 친구 생일이예요. Tomorrow is my close friend's birthday.

2. 내일은 () 친구 생일이예요. Tomorrow is my close friend's birthday.

3. 그래서 축하 편지를 () 거예요. Therefore, I am going to write a congratulatory letter.

4. 편지를 () 기뻐할까요? Will they be happy when they receive the letter?

5. 편지를 받으면 ()? Will they be happy when they receive the letter?

6. ()은 뭐가 좋을까요? What will be a good present?

7. 선물은 ()가 좋을까요? What will be a good present?

8. 선물은 뭐가 ()? What will be a good present?

9. ()가 좋을까요? Will earrings be good?

10. ()가 좋을까요? Will a necklace be good?

DAY

12

Check off the words
you already know.



오늘

생일

교실

먹다

친구

노래

춤

축하하다

재미있다

하루



After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 12

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



오늘 생일

Today is my birthday.

교실

We had a birthday party in the classroom.

먹다

We ate cake and also ate snacks.

친구 노래

My friends sang a song for me.

춤

We also sang and danced.

축하하다

I was happy because my friends celebrated my birthday.

재미있다 하루

It was a really fun day.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
오늘 <i>o-neul</i>	today	어제 <i>eo-je</i>	yesterday
		내일 <i>nae-il</i>	tomorrow
생일 <i>saeng-il</i>	birthday	친구 생일 <i>chin-gu saeng-il</i>	friend's birthday
		생일 파티 <i>saeng-il pa-ti</i>	birthday party
		생일 선물 <i>saeng-il seon-mul</i>	birthday present
		생신 <i>saeng-sin</i>	birthday (honorific)
교실 <i>gyo-sil</i>	classroom	학교 <i>hak-kkyo</i>	school
		칠판 <i>chil-pan</i>	blackboard
		책상 <i>chaek-ssang</i>	desk
		의자 <i>ui-ja</i>	chair

먹다

meok-tta

to eat

밥을 먹다

ba-beul meok-tta

to have a meal

많이 먹다

ma-ni meok-tta

to eat a lot

마시다

ma-si-da

to drink

친구

chin-gu

friend

친구를 사귀다

chin-gu-reul sa-gwi-da

to make a friend

친한 친구

chi-nan chin-gu

close friend

친구들

chin-gu-deul

friends

노래

no-rae

song

노래하다

no-rae-ha-da

to sing

노래를 듣다

no-rae-reul deut-tta

to listen to a song

노래를 부르다

no-rae-reul bu-reu-da

to sing a song

춤

chum

dance

춤추다

chum-chu-da

to dance

춤을 추다

chu-meul chu-da

to dance

춤을 잘 추다

chu-meul jal chu-da

to dance well

음악

eu-mak

music

축하하다

chu-ka-ha-da

to congratulate,
to celebrate

생일을 축하하다

saeng-i-reul chu-ka-ha-da

to celebrate someone's
birthday

졸업을 축하하다

jo-reo-beul chu-ka-ha-da

to celebrate someone's
graduation

축하해 주다

chu-ka-hae ju-da

to congratulate,
to celebrate

축하 파티

chu-ka pa-ti

celebration,
congratulatory party

재미있다

jae-mi-it-tta

to be fun

재미있는

jae-mi-in-neun

fun

정말 재미있다

jeong-mal jae-mi-it-tta

to be a lot of fun

재미없다

jae-mi-eop-tta

to be boring,
to not be fun

하루

ha-ru

day, one day

하루 종일

ha-ru jong-il

all day long

하루를 시작하다

ha-ru-reul si-ja-ka-da

to start one's day

하루 동안

ha-ru dong-an

for a day

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

오늘은 제 **생일**이에요. **교실**에서 생일 파티를 했어요.

케이크도 먹고 과자도 **먹었어요**.

친구들이 **노래**를 불러 줬어요.

노래도 부르고 **춤**도 뭣어요.

친구들이 **축하해** 줘서 기분이 좋았어요.

정말 **재미있는 하루**였어요.

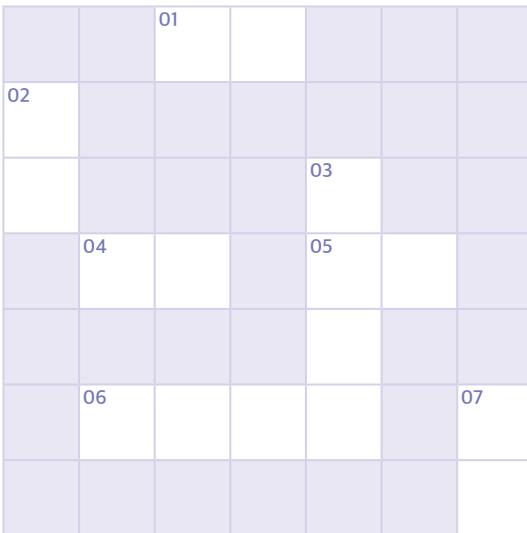
Translation

Today is my birthday. We had a birthday party in the classroom. We ate cake and also ate snacks. My friends sang a song for me. We also sang and danced. I was happy because my friends celebrated my birthday. It was a really fun day.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|---------------------------------|
| 친구 | · | · to congratulate, to celebrate |
| 축하하다 | · | · birthday |
| 춤 | · | · friend |
| 오늘 | · | · day, one day |
| 먹다 | · | · song |
| 생일 | · | · today |
| 하루 | · | · classroom |
| 재미있다 | · | · to eat |
| 교실 | · | · dance |
| 노래 | · | · to be fun |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 today
- 02 to eat
- 03 to congratulate, to celebrate
- 04 song
- 05 day, one day
- 06 to be fun
- 07 friend

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 12.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()은 제 생일이에요. Today is my birthday.

2. 오늘은 제 ()이에요. Today is my birthday.

3. ()에서 생일 파티를 했어요. We had a birthday party in the classroom.

4. 케이크도 먹고 과자도 (), We ate cake and also ate snacks.

5. ()들이 노래를 불러 줬어요. My friends sang a song for me.

6. 친구들이 ()를 불러 줬어요. My friends sang a song for me.

7. 노래도 부르고 ()도 했어요. We also sang and danced.

8. 친구들이 () 줘서 기분이 좋았어요. I was happy because my friends celebrated my birthday.

9. 정말 () 하루였어요. It was a really fun day.

10. 정말 재미있는 ()였어요. It was a really fun day.

DAY

13

Check off the words
you already know.

- 아빠
- 바다
- 걷다
- 식당
- 맛있다
- 음식
- 커피
- 별
- 보다
- 행복하다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 13

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



바다 아빠

I went to the ocean with my dad.

걷다

We walked along the beach.

식당 맛있다 음식

We went to a restaurant and had delicious food.

커피

We went to a café and drank coffee.

보다 별

Night fell. We also saw the stars.

행복하다

I was very happy.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
아빠 <i>a-ppa</i>	dad	우리 아빠 <i>u-ri a-ppa</i>	my dad
		새아빠 <i>sae-a-ppa</i>	stepfather
		아빠가 되다 <i>a-ppa-ga doe-da</i>	to become a dad
		엄마 <i>eom-ma</i>	mom
바다 <i>ba-da</i>	sea, ocean	바다에 가다 <i>ba-da-e ga-da</i>	to go to the ocean
		바다낚시 <i>ba-da-nak-ssi</i>	sea fishing
		바닷가 <i>ba-dat-kka</i>	beach
		바닷물 <i>ba-dan-mul</i>	sea water
걷다 <i>geot-tta</i>	to walk	길을 걷다 <i>gi-reul geot-tta</i>	to walk in the street
		빨리 걷다 <i>ppal-li geot-tta</i>	to walk quickly
		천천히 걷다 <i>cheon-cheo-ni geot-tta</i>	to walk slowly
		걸어가다 <i>geo-reo-ga-da</i>	to walk (somewhere)

식당

sik-ttang

restaurant

식당에 가다

sik-ttang-e ga-da

to go to a restaurant

맛있는 식당

ma-sin-neun sik-ttang

delicious place, restaurant
with delicious food

유명한 식당

yu-myeong-han sik-ttang

famous restaurant

새로운 식당

sae-ro-un sik-ttang

new restaurant

맛있다

ma-sit-tta

to be delicious

밥이 맛있다

ba-bi ma-sit-tta

the food is delicious,
the meal is delicious

맛있는 음식

ma-sin-neun eum-sik

delicious food

맛없다

ma-deop-tta

to not be tasty,
to be a bad taste

음식

eum-sik

food

음식을 먹다

eum-si-geul meok-tta

to eat food

음식을 만들다

eum-si-geul man-deul-da

to make food

밀가루 음식

mil-kka-ru eum-sik

flour-based food

커피

keo-pi

coffee

커피 한 잔

keo-pi han jan

a cup of coffee

따뜻한 커피

tta-tteu-tan keo-pi

hot coffee

커피를 마시다

keo-pi-reul ma-si-da

to drink coffee

별

byeol

star

반짝반짝

ban-jjak-ban-jjak

twinkling

빛나다

bin-na-da

to shine

달

dal

moon

해

hae

sun

하늘

ha-neul

sky

보다

bo-da

to see, to watch,
to meet, to read

영화를 보다

yeong-haw-reul bo-da

to watch a movie

신문을 보다

sin-mu-neul bo-da

to read the newspaper

보이다

bo-i-da

to be visible,
to be seen, can see

보여 주다

bo-yeo ju-da

to show

행복하다

haeng-bo-ka-da

to be happy

너무 행복하다

neo-mu haeng-bo-ka-da

to be very happy

행복하게 살다

haeng-bo-ka-ge sal-da

to live happily

행복한 사람

haeng-bo-kan sa-ram

happy person

행복

haeng-bok

happiness

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

아빠랑 같이 바다에 갔어요.

바닷가를 걸었어요.

식당에 가서 맛있는 음식을 먹었어요.

카페에 가서 커피를 마셨어요.

밤이 됐어요. 별도 봤어요.

너무 행복했어요.

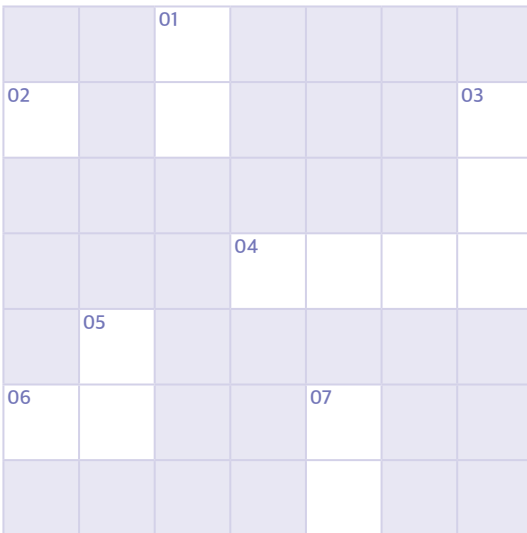
Translation

I went to the ocean with my dad. We walked along the beach. We went to a restaurant and had delicious food. We went to a café and drank coffee. Night fell. We also saw the stars. I was very happy.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 보다 | · | · restaurant |
| 커피 | · | · to walk |
| 음식 | · | · to see, to watch, to meet, to read |
| 식당 | · | · dad |
| 아빠 | · | · to be happy |
| 행복하다 | · | · sea, ocean |
| 바다 | · | · coffee |
| 별 | · | · to be delicious |
| 맛있다 | · | · star |
| 걷다 | · | · food |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 coffee
- 02 star
- 03 to be delicious
- 04 to be happy
- 05 to see, to watch
- 06 sea, ocean
- 07 food

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 13.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()랑 같이 바다에 갔어요. I went to the ocean with my dad.

2. 아빠랑 같이 ()에 갔어요. I went to the ocean with my dad.

3. 바닷가를 (). We walked along the beach.

4. ()에 가서 맛있는 음식을 먹었어요. We went to a restaurant and had delicious food.

5. 식당에 가서 () 음식을 먹었어요. We went to a restaurant and had delicious food.

6. 식당에 가서 맛있는 ()을 먹었어요. We went to a restaurant and had delicious food.

7. 카페에 가서 ()를 마셨어요. We went to a café and drank coffee.

8. ()도 봤어요. We also saw the stars.

9. 별도 (). We also saw the stars.

10. 너무 (). I was very happy.

DAY

14

Check off the words
you already know.

- 여름
- 싫어하다
- 덥다
- 밖
- 나가다
- 집
- 에어컨
- 켜다
- 시원하다
- 얼음

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 14

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



싫어하다 여름

I hate summer.

덥다

In the summer it is too hot. So, I hate summer.

나가다 밖

During the summer, I don't go outside that often.

켜다 에어컨 집

I turn on the air conditioner at home.

시원하다 얼음

I drink cold ice water.

In the summer, I like staying at home the most.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
여름 <i>yeo-reum</i>	summer	여름 방학 <i>yeo-reum bang-hak</i>	summer vacation
		여름옷 <i>yeo-reu-mot</i>	summer clothes
		덥다 <i>deop-tta</i>	to be hot
싫어하다 <i>si-reo-ha-da</i>	to dislike, to hate	싫어하는 <i>si-reo-ha-neun</i>	that one hates
		싫어하는 사람 <i>si-reo-ha-neun sa-ram</i>	a person who one dislikes
		하기 싫어하다 <i>ha-gi si-reo-ha-da</i>	to hate doing something
덥다 <i>deop-tta</i>	to be hot	더운 <i>deo-un</i>	hot
		더운 날씨 <i>deo-un nal-ssi</i>	hot weather
		여름 <i>yeo-reum</i>	summer
밖 <i>bak</i>	outside	밖에 나가다 <i>ba-kke na-ga-da</i>	to go outside
		밖으로 <i>ba-kkeu-ro</i>	to the outside
		안 <i>an</i>	inside

나가다

na-ga-da

to go out

방에서 나가다

bang-e-seo na-ga-da

to leave the room

들어오다

deu-reo-o-da

to come in

들어가다

deu-reo-ga-da

to go in

나오다

na-o-da

to come out

집

jjip

house, home

집에 오다

ji-be o-da

to come home

집에 가다

ji-be ga-da

to go home

집에 있다

ji-be it-tta

to stay at home

가족

ga-jok

family

에어컨

e-eo-keon

air conditioner

에어컨을 켜다

e-eo-keo-neul kyeo-da

to turn on the air conditioner

에어컨을 끄다

e-eo-keo-neul kkeu-da

to turn off the air conditioner

에어컨 바람

e-eo-keon ba-ram

wind from the air conditioner

켜다

kyeo-da

to turn on

불을 켜다

bu-reul kyeo-da

to turn on the light

텔레비전을 켜다

tel-le-bi-jeo-neul kyeo-da

to turn on the television

끄다

kkeu-da

to turn off

시원하다

si-wo-na-da

to be cool
(temperature)

시원한

si-wo-nan

cool, cold

시원한 물

si-wo-nan mul

cold water

바람이 시원하다

ba-ra-mi si-wo-na-da

the wind is cool

얼음

eo-reum

ice

얼음이 얼다

eo-reu-mi eol-da

ice forms

얼음이 녹다

eo-reu-mi nok-tta

ice melts

얼음물

eo-reum-mul

ice water

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 여름을 싫어해요.

여름에는 너무 더워요. 그래서 여름을 싫어해요.

여름에는 밖에 잘 안 나가요.

집에서 에어컨을 켜요.

시원한 얼음물을 마셔요.

여름에는 집에 있는 것이 제일 좋아요.

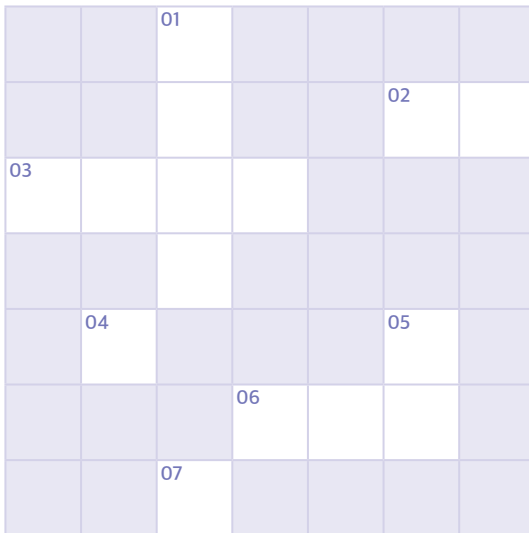
Translation

I hate summer. In the summer it is too hot. So, I hate summer. During the summer, I don't go outside that often. I turn on the air conditioner at home. I drink cold ice water. In the summer, I like staying at home the most.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|----------------------------|
| 집 | · | · to be hot |
| 나가다 | · | · summer |
| 얼음 | · | · to be cool (temperature) |
| 에어컨 | · | · to turn on |
| 여름 | · | · to dislike, to hate |
| 시원하다 | · | · outside |
| 덥다 | · | · to go out |
| 싫어하다 | · | · ice |
| 켜다 | · | · house, home |
| 밖 | · | · air conditioner |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 to dislike, to hate
- 02 summer
- 03 to be cool (temperature)
- 04 outside
- 05 to turn on
- 06 to go out
- 07 house, home

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 14.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저는 ()을 싫어해요. I hate summer.

2. 저는 여름을 (). I hate summer.

3. 여름에는 너무 (). In the summer it is too hot.

4. 여름에는 ()에 잘 안 나가요. During the summer, I don't go outside that often.

5. 여름에는 밖에 잘 안 (). During the summer, I don't go outside that often.

6. ()에서 에어컨을 켜요. I turn on the air conditioner at home.

7. 집에서 ()을 켜요. I turn on the air conditioner at home.

8. 집에서 에어컨을 (). I turn on the air conditioner at home.

9. () 얼음물을 마셔요. I drink cold ice water.

10. 시원한 ()물을 마셔요. I drink cold ice water.

DAY

15

Check off the words
you already know.

- 벌써
- 밤
- 침대
- 눕다
- 잠
- 화장실
- 책
- 읽다
- 냉장고
- 우유

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 15

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



벌써 밤

It is already 12 o'clock at night.

눕다 침대 잠

I lie down in my bed. But I can't sleep.

화장실

I go to the bathroom and come back.

읽다 책

I read a book. But I still can't sleep.

냉장고

I take out some milk from the refrigerator.

우유

I drink milk. Now I can sleep. I sleep well.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
벌써 <i>beol-sseo</i>	already	벌써 10년 <i>beol-sseo sim-nyeon</i>	already 10 years
		벌써 끝나다 <i>beol-sseo kkeun-na-da</i>	to already be over
		이미 <i>i-mi</i>	already

밤 <i>bam</i>	night	오늘 밤 <i>o-neul bam</i>	tonight
		밤 10시 <i>bam yeol-ssi</i>	10 o'clock at night
		낮 <i>nat</i>	day, daytime
		깜깜하다 <i>kam-ka-ma-da</i>	to be dark

침대 <i>chim-dae</i>	bed	침대에 눕다 <i>chim-dae-e nup-tta</i>	to lie in the bed
		싱글 침대 <i>ssing-geul chim-dae</i>	single bed
		더블 침대 <i>deo-beul chim-dae</i>	double bed
		이층 침대 <i>i-cheung chim-dae</i>	bunk bed

눅다

nup-tta

to lie down

침대에 눅다

chim-dae-e nup-tta

to lie in the bed

똑바로 눅다

ttok-ppa-ro nup-tta

to lie flat on one's back

누워 있다

nu-wo il-tta

to be lying (down)

일어나다

i-reo-na-da

to get up

잠

jam

sleep

늦잠

neut-jjam

oversleep, sleeping in

자다

ja-da

to sleep

잠을 자다

ja-meul ja-da

to sleep

낮잠

nat-jjam

nap

화장실

hwa-jang-sil

bathroom

화장실에 가다

hwa-jang-si-re ga-da

to go to the bathroom

화장지

hwa-jang-ji

toilet paper

책

chaek

book

책을 읽다

chae-geul ik-tta

to read a book

책을 펴다

chae-geul pyeo-da

to open a book

책을 덮다

chae-geul deop-tta

to close a book

읽다

ik-tta

to read

잡지를 읽다

jap-jji-reul ik-tta

to read a magazine

읽기

il-kki

reading

빨리 읽다

ppal-li ik-tta

to read quickly

다 읽다

da ik-tta

to finish reading,
to read all

냉장고

naeng-jang-go

refrigerator

냉장고 문

naeng-jang-go mun

refrigerator door

큰 냉장고

keun naeng-jang-go

big refrigerator

냉장고에 넣다

naeng-jang-go-e neo-ta

to put in the refrigerator

냉장고를 열다

naeng-jang-go-reul yeol-da

to open the refrigerator

우유

u-yu

milk

우유 한 잔

u-yu han jan

a glass of milk

우유를 마시다

u-yu-reul ma-si-da

to drink milk

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

벌써 밤 12시예요.

침대에 누워요. 그런데 **잠**이 안 와요.

화장실에 갔다 와요.

책을 읽어요. 그래도 잠이 안 와요.

냉장고에서 우유를 꺼내요.

우유를 마셔요. 이제 잠이 와요. 잘 자요.

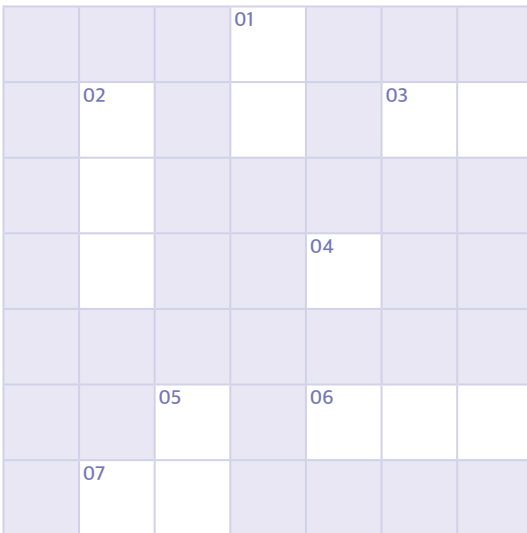
Translation

It is already 12 o'clock at night. I lie down in my bed. But I can't sleep. I go to the bathroom and come back. I read a book. But I still can't sleep. I take out some milk from the refrigerator. I drink milk. Now I can sleep. I sleep well.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|----------------|
| 눅다 | · | · bed |
| 벌써 | · | · book |
| 읽다 | · | · milk |
| 냉장고 | · | · already |
| 침대 | · | · bathroom |
| 잠 | · | · to read |
| 화장실 | · | · night |
| 우유 | · | · to lie down |
| 밤 | · | · sleep |
| 책 | · | · refrigerator |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 bed
- 02 refrigerator
- 03 milk
- 04 night
- 05 to lie down
- 06 bathroom
- 07 to read

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 15.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. () 밤 12시예요. It is already 12 o'clock at night.
2. 벌써 () 12시예요. It is already 12 o'clock at night.
3. ()에 누워요. I lie down in my bed.
4. 침대에 (). I lie down in my bed.
5. 그런데 ()이 안 와요. But I can't sleep.
6. ()에 갔다 와요. I go to the bathroom and come back.
7. ()을 읽어요. I read a book.
8. 책을 (). I read a book.
9. ()에서 우유를 꺼내요. I take out some milk from the refrigerator.
10. ()를 마셔요. I drink milk.

DAY

16

Check off the words
you already know.

- 컵
- 뜨겁다
- 컴퓨터
- 이메일
- 노트북
- 충전하다
- 중요하다
- 거울
- 화장품
- 바르다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 16

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



뜨겁다 컵

I pour hot coffee into a cup.

컴퓨터

I turn on my computer.

이메일

I read my e-mails.

충전하다 노트북

I charge my phone with my laptop computer.

중요하다

I have an important appointment in the afternoon.

거울

I look in the mirror.

바르다 화장품

I put on make-up.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
컵 <i>keop</i>	cup	컵에 따르다 <i>keo-be tta-reu-da</i>	to pour into a cup
		컵을 씻다 <i>keo-beul ssit-tta</i>	to wash a cup
		빈 컵 <i>bin keop</i>	empty cup
		한 컵 <i>han keop</i>	one cup
뜨겁다 <i>tteu-geop-tta</i>	to be hot	냄비가 뜨겁다 <i>naem-bi-ga tteu-geop-tta</i>	the pot is hot
		온몸이 뜨겁다 <i>on-mo-mi tteu-geop-tta</i>	one's whole body is hot
		뜨거운 커피 <i>tteu-geo-un keo-pi</i>	hot coffee
		차갑다 <i>cha-gap-tta</i>	to be cold
		컴퓨터 <i>keom-pyu-teo</i>	computer
컴퓨터가 오래되다 <i>keom-pyu-teo-ga o-rae-doe-da</i>	the computer is old		
컴퓨터 한 대 <i>keom-pyu-teo han dae</i>	one computer		
컴퓨터하다 <i>keom-pyu-teo-ha-da</i>	to use a computer, to work on a computer		

이메일

i-me-il

e-mail

이메일이 오다

i-me-i-ri o-da

an e-mail comes,
to receive an e-mail

이메일을 읽다

i-me-i-reul ik-tta

to read an e-mail

이메일을 쓰다

i-me-i-reul sseu-da

to write an e-mail

이메일을 보내다

i-me-i-reul bo-nae-da

to send an e-mail

노트북

no-teu-buk

laptop computer

노트북 컴퓨터

no-teu-buk keom-pyu-teo

laptop computer

노트북으로 일하다

no-teu-bu-geu-ro i-ra-da

to work on a laptop
computer

충전하다

chung-jeo-na-da

to charge

노트북을 충전하다

no-teu-bu-geul chung-jeo-na-da

to charge a laptop
computer

휴대폰을 충전하다

*hyu-dae-po-neul
chung-jeo-na-da*

to charge a cell phone

충전기

chung-jeon-gi

charger

배터리가 없다

bae-teo-ri-ga eop-tta

to have no battery

중요하다

jung-yo-ha-da

to be important

중요한 약속

jung-yo-han yak-ssok

important appointment

중요한 시험

jung-yo-han si-heom

important test

거울

geo-ul

mirror

거울을 보다

geo-u-reul bo-da

to look in the mirror

거울이 깨지다

geo-u-ri kkae-ji-da

the mirror breaks

큰 거울

keun geo-ul

big mirror

손거울

son-kkeo-ul

hand mirror

화장품

hwa-jang-pum

make-up product

화장품을 바르다

hwa-jang-pu-meul ba-reu-da

to apply make-up

화장품을 다 쓰다

hwa-jang-pu-meul da sseu-da

to run out of a make-up product

새 화장품

sae hwa-jang-pum

a new make-up product

화장품 정리

hwa-jang-pum jeong-li

organizing make-up products

바르다

ba-reu-da

to apply, to put on

로션을 바르다

lo-syeo-neul ba-reu-da

to apply lotion

연고를 바르다

yeon-go-reul ba-reu-da

to apply ointment

잼을 바르다

jae-meul ba-reu-da

to spread jam
(on bread, cracker, etc.)

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

컵에 뜨거운 커피를 따라요.

컴퓨터를 켜요. 이메일을 읽어요.

노트북으로 휴대폰을 충전해요.

오후에 중요한 약속이 있어요.

거울을 봐요.

화장품을 발라요.

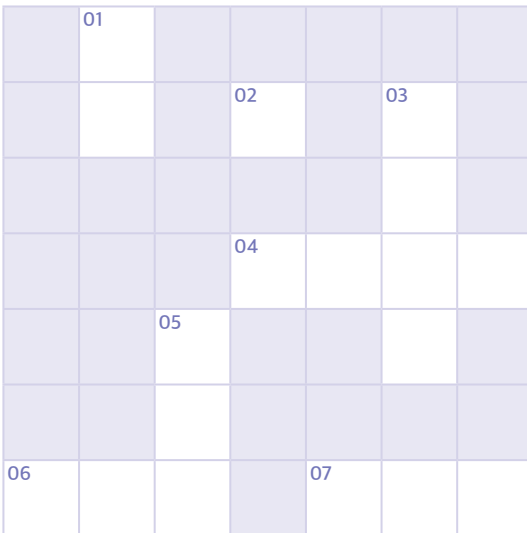
Translation

I pour hot coffee into a cup. I turn on my computer. I read my e-mails. I charge my phone with my laptop computer. I have an important appointment in the afternoon. I look in the mirror. I put on make-up.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|-----------------------|
| 뜨겁다 | · | · computer |
| 이메일 | · | · to charge |
| 중요하다 | · | · to be hot |
| 컵 | · | · e-mail |
| 바르다 | · | · make-up product |
| 컴퓨터 | · | · cup |
| 충전하다 | · | · to be important |
| 화장품 | · | · to apply, to put on |
| 거울 | · | · laptop computer |
| 노트북 | · | · mirror |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 mirror
- 02 cup
- 03 to charge
- 04 to be important
- 05 to apply, to put on
- 06 to be hot
- 07 laptop computer

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 16.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()에 뜨거운 커피를 따라요. I pour hot coffee into a cup.

2. 컵에 () 커피를 따라요. I pour hot coffee into a cup.

3. ()를 켜요. I turn on my computer.

4. ()을 읽어요. I read my e-mails.

5. ()으로 휴대폰을 충전해요. I charge my phone with my laptop computer.

6. 노트북으로 휴대폰을 ()). I charge my phone with my laptop computer.

7. 오후에 () 약속이 있어요. I have an important appointment in the afternoon.

8. ()을 봐요. I look in the mirror.

9. ()을 발라요. I put on make-up.

10. 화장품을 (). I put on make-up.

DAY

17

Check off the words
you already know.

- 옆
- 부부
- 초대
- 오후
- 도착
- 딸
- 나이
- 같다
- 유치원
- 사이

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 17

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



초대하다 옆 부부

Today I invited the next door couple over.

도착 오후

They will arrive at my house at 6 p.m.

딸

The daughter of the next door couple

같다 나이

and my daughter are the same age.

유치원

They both go to the same kindergarten.

사이

So they have a good relationship.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
옆 yeop	side, next to	옆집 yeop-jjip	next door, next house
		옆자리 yeop-jja-ri	next seat
		옆 사람 yeop sa-ram	next person
		옆에 yeo-pe	next to
부부 bu-bu	married couple	부부 사이 bu-bu sa-i	between a married couple, married couple
		부부 싸움 bu-bu ssa-um	married couple's fight, fight between husband and wife
		남편 nam-pyeon	husband
		아내 a-nae	wife
초대 cho-dae	invitation	초대하다 cho-dae-ha-da	to invite
		초대를 받다 cho-dae-reul bat-tta	to be invited, to receive an invitation
		저녁 초대 jeo-nyeok cho-dae	invitation to dinner
		초대장 cho-dae-jjang	invitation, invitation card

오후

o-hu

afternoon

오늘 오후

o-neul o-hu

this afternoon

오전

o-jeon

morning

오후에

o-hu-e

in the afternoon

도착

do-chak

arrival

도착하다

do-cha-ka-da

to arrive

도착 시간

do-chak si-gan

arrival time

늦게 도착하다

neut-kke do-cha-ka-da

to arrive late

일찍 도착하다

il-jjik do-cha-ka-da

to arrive early

딸

ttal

daughter

첫째 딸

cheot-jjae ttal

first daughter

막내 딸

mang-nae ttal

youngest daughter,
last daughter

딸을 낳다

tta-reul na-ta

to give birth to a daughter

아들

a-deul

son

나이

na-i

age

나이가 어리다

na-i-ga eo-ri-da

to be young

나이가 많다

na-i-ga man-ta

to be old

나이가 들다

na-i-ga deul-da

to get older

나이를 먹다

na-i-reul meok-tta

to get older

살

sal

counting unit for age

같다

gat-tta

to be the same,
to be like

나이가 같다

na-i-ga gat-tta

to be the same age

같은

ga-teun

the same

같은 유치원

ga-teun yu-chi-won

the same kindergarten

똑같다

ttok-kkat-tta

to be exactly the same

유치원

yu-chi-won

kindergarten

유치원에 다니다

yu-chi-wo-ne da-ni-da

to attend kindergarten

유치원 놀이터

yu-chi-won no-ri-teo

playground at the
kindergarten

사이

sa-i

relationship,
relation

사이가 좋다

sa-i-ga jo-ta

to be on good terms

친구 사이

chin-gu sa-i

(to be) friends,
friendly relationship

친한 사이

chi-nan sa-i

(to be) close friends,
close relationship

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

오늘 **옆** 집 **부부**를 **초대**했어요.

오후 6시에 집에 **도착**할 거예요.

옆집 부부의 **딸**과 제 딸은 **나이**가 **같아요**.

둘 다 같은 **유치원**에 다녀요.

그래서 **사이**가 좋아요.

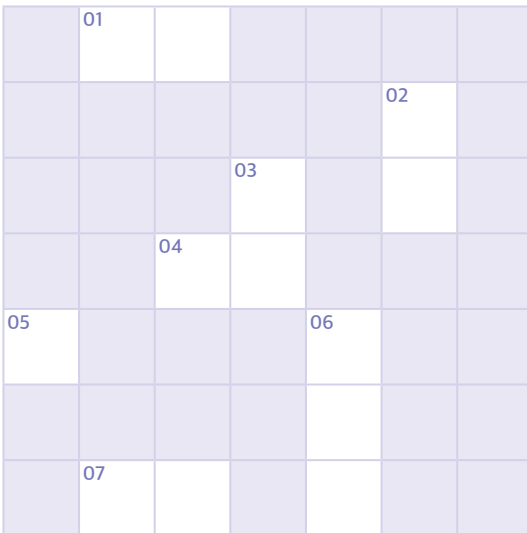
Translation

Today I invited the next door couple over. They will arrive at my house at 6 p.m. The daughter of the next door couple and my daughter are the same age. They both go to the same kindergarten. So they have a good relationship.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------------|
| 부부 | · | · invitation |
| 오후 | · | · arrival |
| 딸 | · | · side, next to |
| 같다 | · | · age |
| 사이 | · | · kindergarten |
| 옆 | · | · married couple |
| 유치원 | · | · relationship, relation |
| 초대 | · | · afternoon |
| 나이 | · | · daughter |
| 도착 | · | · to be the same, to be like |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 afternoon
- 02 married couple
- 03 age
- 04 relationship, relation
- 05 daughter
- 06 kindergarten
- 07 invitation

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 17.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 오늘 ()집 부부를 초대했어요. Today I invited the next door couple over.
2. 오늘 옆집 ()를 초대했어요. Today I invited the next door couple over.
3. 오늘 옆집 부부를 ()했어요. Today I invited the next door couple over.
4. () 6시에 집에 도착할 거예요. They will arrive at my house at 6 p.m.
5. 오후 6시에 집에 ()할 거예요. They will arrive at my house at 6 p.m.
6. 옆집 부부의 ()과 제 딸은 나이가
같아요. The daughter of the next door couple and
my daughter are the same age.
7. 옆집 부부의 딸과 제 딸은 ()가
같아요. The daughter of the next door couple and
my daughter are the same age.
8. 옆집 부부의 딸과 제 딸은 나이가 (). The daughter of the next door couple and
my daughter are the same age.
9. 둘 다 같은 ()에 다녀요. They both go to the same kindergarten.
10. 그래서 ()가 좋아요. So they have a good relationship.

DAY

18

Check off the words
you already know.



아들

게임

요일

아침

점심

밥

화나다

걱정

왜

공부



After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 18

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



아들 게임

My son plays video games all day long.

토요일

Today is a Saturday.

아침 점심

My son played video games in the morning and also at lunch.

밥

He even skipped meals and played games.

화나다 걱정

I was really angry. And I was worried.

왜

Why does my son only play video games?

공부

Why doesn't he study?

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
아들 <i>a-deul</i>	son	첫째 아들 <i>cheot-jjae a-deul</i>	first son
		막내 아들 <i>mang-nae a-deul</i>	last son, youngest son
		아들을 낳다 <i>a-deu-reul na-ta</i>	to give birth to a son
		딸 <i>ttal</i>	daughter
게임 <i>kke-im</i>	game	게임을 하다 <i>kke-i-meul ha-da</i>	to play a game
		컴퓨터 게임 <i>keom-pyu-teo kke-im</i>	computer game
		보드게임 <i>bo-deu-kke-im</i>	board game
요일 <i>yo-il</i>	day of the week	월요일 <i>wo-ryo-il</i>	Monday
		화요일 <i>hwa-yo-il</i>	Tuesday
		수요일 <i>su-yo-il</i>	Wednesday
		목요일 <i>mo-gyo-il</i>	Thursday
		금요일 <i>geu-myo-il</i>	Friday
		토요일 <i>to-yo-il</i>	Saturday
		일요일 <i>i-ryo-il</i>	Sunday

아침

a-chim

morning

아침에

a-chi-me

in the morning

아침 인사

a-chim in-sa

morning greeting

아침 일찍

a-chim il-jjik

early in the morning

아침밥

a-chim-ppap

breakfast

점심

jeom-sim

lunch

점심시간

jeom-sim-ssi-gan

lunch time

늦은 점심

neu-jeun jeom-sim

late lunch

점심을 먹다

jeom-si-meul meok-tta

to have lunch

밥

bap

rice, food, meal

밥을 먹다

ba-beul meok-tta

to eat (a meal)

밥을 차리다

ba-beul cha-ri-da

to prepare a meal

저녁밥

jeo-nyeok-ppap

dinner, supper

비빔밥

bi-bim-ppap

mixed rice, rice mixed with various ingredients

화나다

hwa-na-da

to feel angry,
to get angry

화난

hwa-nan

angry

화가나다

hwa-ga na-da

to feel angry

화내다

hwa-nae-da

to get angry at someone,
to show one's anger

걱정

geok-jeong

worry, concern

걱정하다

geok-jeong-ha-da

to worry

걱정되다

geok-jeong-doe-da

to be worried

걱정이 없다

geok-jeong-i eop-tta

to have no worries

왜

wae

why

왜 그렇게

wae geu-reo-ke

why so

때문에

ttae-mu-ne

because, because of

공부

gong-bu

study

공부하다

gong-bu-ha-da

to study

공부를 안 하다

gong-bu-reul an ha-da

to not study

열심히 공부하다

yeol-ssi-mi gong-bu-ha-da

to study hard

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

제 **아들**은 하루 종일 **게임**을 해요.

오늘은 **토요일**이에요.

아들은 **아침**에도 **점심**에도 게임을 했어요.

밥도 안 먹고 게임을 했어요.

저는 정말 **화났어요**. 그리고 **걱정** 되었어요.

제 아들은 **왜** 게임만 할까요? 왜 **공부**를 안 할까요?

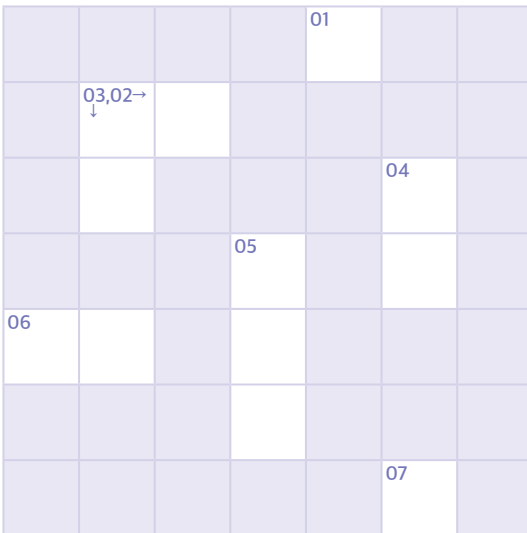
Translation

My son plays video games all day long. Today is a Saturday. My son played video games in the morning and also at lunch. He even skipped meals and played games. I was really angry. And I was worried. Why does my son only play video games? Why doesn't he study?

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------------|
| 아침 | · | · game |
| 점심 | · | · rice, food, meal |
| 아들 | · | · to feel angry, to get angry |
| 화나다 | · | · morning |
| 걱정 | · | · son |
| 공부 | · | · why |
| 밥 | · | · lunch |
| 게임 | · | · study |
| 왜 | · | · day of the week |
| 요일 | · | · worry, concern |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 rice, food, meal
- 02 morning
- 03 son
- 04 day of the week
- 05 to feel angry, to get angry
- 06 worry, concern
- 07 why

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 18.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 제 ()은 하루 종일 게임을 해요. My son plays video games all day long.
2. 제 아들은 하루 종일 ()을 해요. My son plays video games all day long.
3. 오늘은 ()이에요. Today is a Saturday.
4. 아들은 ()에도 점심에도 게임을 했어요. My son played video games in the morning and also at lunch.
5. 아들은 아침에도 ()에도 게임을 했어요. My son played video games in the morning and also at lunch.
6. ()도 안 먹고 게임을 했어요. He even skipped meals and played games.
7. 저는 정말 (). I was really angry.
8. 그리고 ()되었어요. And I was worried.
9. 제 아들은 () 게임만 할까요? Why does my son only play video games?
10. 왜 ()를 안 할까요? Why doesn't he study?

DAY

19

Check off the words
you already know.

- 느낌
- 달력
- 날짜
- 모양
- 아래
- 전화번호
- 잊어버리다
- 빨리
- 예약
- 출발하다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 19

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



I worked until late again today.

느낌

달력

I had a weird feeling, so I checked the calendar.

날짜

모양

On today's date, there is a circle shape.

아래

전화번호

Below the date, there is also a phone number.

잊어버리다

Oh, it's my dad's birthday today! I forgot.

빨리 예약

I quickly reserved a restaurant.

출발하다

I am leaving for the restaurant now.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
느낌 <i>neu-kkim</i>	feeling	느낌이 들다 <i>neu-kki-mi deul-da</i>	to feel, to have a certain feeling
		느낌이 이상하다 <i>neu-kki-mi i-sang-ha-da</i>	to have a weird feeling
		좋은 느낌 <i>jo-eun neu-kkim</i>	good feeling
		그런 느낌 <i>geu-reon neu-kkim</i>	such a feeling, feeling like that
달력 <i>dal-lyeok</i>	calendar	달력을 보다 <i>dal-lyeo-geul bo-da</i>	to check the calendar
		달력에 표시하다 <i>dal-lyeo-ge pyo-si-ha-da</i>	to mark the calendar
		년 <i>nyeon</i>	year
		월 <i>wol</i>	month
		일 <i>il</i>	day
날짜 <i>nal-jja</i>	date	오늘 날짜 <i>o-neul nal-jja</i>	today's date
		약속 날짜 <i>yak-ssok nal-jja</i>	date of appointment
		결혼 날짜 <i>gyeo-ron nal-jja</i>	wedding date
		날짜를 잡다 <i>nal-jja-reul jap-tta</i>	to set a date

모양

mo-yang

shape

같은 모양

ga-teun mo-yang

same shape

다른 모양

da-reun mo-yang

different shape

비슷한 모양

bi-seu-tan mo-yang

similar shape

동그라미

dong-geu-ra-mi

circle

세모

se-mo

triangle

네모

ne-mo

rectangle

아래

a-rae

down, below

책상 아래

chaek-ssang a-rae

below the desk

나무 아래에서

na-mu a-rae-e-seo

below a tree

위

wi

up, top

옆

yeop

side

전화번호

jeo-nwa-beo-no

phone number

집 전화번호

jip jeo-nwa-beo-no

home phone number

전화번호를 외우다

jeo-nwa-beo-no-reul oe-u-da

to memorize a number

전화번호를 물어보다

jeo-nwa-beo-no-reul mu-reo-bo-da

to ask someone's number

전화번호를 알려 주다

jeo-nwa-beo-no-reul al-lyeo ju-da

to give one's number

잊어버리다 to forget
i-jeo-beo-ri-da

깜빡 잊어버리다 to forget, something slips
kkam-ppak i-jeo-beo-ri-da
one's mind

약속을 잊어버리다 to forget about a plan/
yak-sso-geul i-jeo-beo-ri-da
appointment

기억하다 to remember
gi-eo-ka-da

빨리 fast, quickly
ppal-li

빨리 가다 to go quickly
ppal-li ga-da

빠르다 to be quick
ppa-reu-da

빠르게 quickly
ppa-reu-ge

예약 reservation
ye-yak

예약하다 to reserve
ye-ya-ka-da

전화로 예약하다 to reserve on the phone
jeo-nwa-ro ye-ya-ka-da

예약 취소 reservation cancellation
ye-yak chwi-so

출발하다 to depart
chul-ba-ra-da

일찍 출발하다 to depart early
il-jjik chul-ba-ra-da

서울로 출발하다 to depart for Seoul
seo-ul-lo chul-ba-ra-da

출발 departure
chul-bal

도착하다 to arrive
do-cha-ka-da

LET'S REVIEW!

.....
Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

오늘도 늦게까지 일을 했어요.

느낌이 이상해서 달력을 봤어요.

오늘 날짜에 동그라미 모양이 있어요.

날짜 아래 전화번호도 있어요.

아, 오늘 아빠 생신이에요! 깜빡 잊어버렸어요.

빨리 식당을 예약했어요. 지금 식당으로 출발해요.

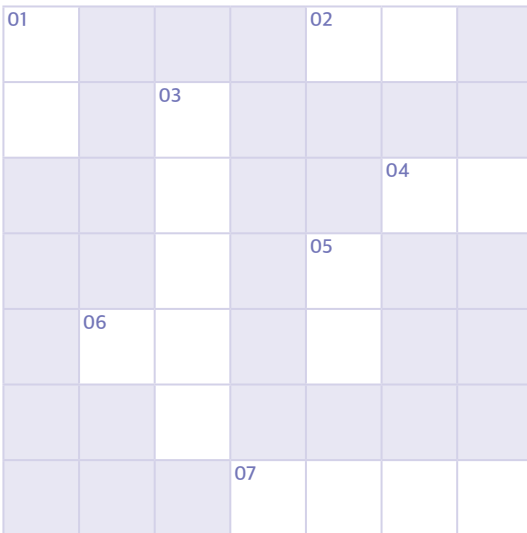
.....
Translation

I worked until late again today. I had a weird feeling, so I checked the calendar. On today's date, there is a circle shape. Below the date, there is also a phone number. Oh, it's my dad's birthday today! I forgot. I quickly reserved a restaurant. I am leaving for the restaurant now.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-------|---|-----------------|
| 날짜 | · | · feeling |
| 전화번호 | · | · calendar |
| 빨리 | · | · to forget |
| 느낌 | · | · shape |
| 아래 | · | · date |
| 출발하다 | · | · phone number |
| 잊어버리다 | · | · reservation |
| 달력 | · | · to depart |
| 예약 | · | · fast, quickly |
| 모양 | · | · down, below |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 down, below
- 02 shape
- 03 to forget
- 04 calendar
- 05 feeling
- 06 fast, quickly
- 07 phone number

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 19.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()이 이상해서 달력을 봤어요. I had a weird feeling, so I checked the calendar.
2. 느낌이 이상해서 ()을 봤어요. I had a weird feeling, so I checked the calendar.
3. 오늘 ()에 동그라미 모양이 있어요. On today's date, there is a circle shape.
4. 오늘 날짜에 동그라미 ()이 있어요. On today's date, there is a circle shape.
5. 날짜 () 전화번호도 있어요. Below the date, there is also a phone number.
6. 날짜 아래 ()도 있어요. Below the date, there is also a phone number.
7. 깜빡 (). I forgot.
8. () 식당을 예약했어요. I quickly reserved a restaurant.
9. 빨리 식당을 ()했어요. I quickly reserved a restaurant.
10. 지금 식당으로 (). I am leaving for the restaurant now.

DAY

20

Check off the words
you already know.

- 시골
- 도시
- 시끄럽다
- 조용하다
- 등산
- 높다
- 낮다
- 해
- 어둡다
- 내려가다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 20

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



시골

I was born in the countryside.

도시

시끄럽다

Now I live in the city. The city is too noisy.

조용하다

But if I go to the mountain, it's really quiet.

등산

So, I like hiking up the mountain.

높다

낮다

I like both high mountains and low mountains.

I usually go to the mountain in the morning.

어둡다 해

내려가다

It is dark when the sun sets. So, I go down before the sun sets.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
시골 <i>si-gol</i>	countryside	시골 사람 <i>si-gol sa-ram</i>	country person
		시골 풍경 <i>si-gol pung-gyeong</i>	rural scene
		시골에서 태어나다 <i>si-go-re-seo tae-eo-na-da</i>	to be born in the countryside
도시 <i>do-si</i>	city	도시 생활 <i>do-si saeng-hwal</i>	city life
		대도시 <i>dae-do-si</i>	big city
		도시에 살다 <i>do-si-e sal-da</i>	to live in a city
시끄럽다 <i>si-kkeu-reop-tta</i>	to be noisy	교실이 시끄럽다 <i>gyo-si-ri si-kkeu-reop-tta</i>	to be noisy in the classroom
		시끄러운 소리 <i>si-kkeu-reo-un so-ri</i>	noisy sound, loud sound
		시끄럽게 <i>si-kkeu-reop-kke</i>	noisily, loudly
		시끄럽게 하다 <i>si-kkeu-reop-kke ha-da</i>	to make a loud noise

조용하다

jo-yong-ha-da

to be quiet

집이 조용하다

ji-bi jo-yong-ha-da

the house is quiet

조용한 동네

jo-yong-han dong-ne

quiet neighborhood

조용하게

jo-yong-ha-ge

quietly

조용하게 말하다

jo-yong-ha-ge ma-ra-da

to talk quietly

등산

deung-san

hiking

등산을 가다

deung-sa-neul ga-da

to go hiking in the mountain

등산을 하다

deung-sa-neul ha-da

to hike in the mountain

등산하다

deung-sa-na-da

to hike in the mountain

높다

nop-tta

to be high

하늘이 높다

ha-neu-ri nop-tta

the sky is high

천장이 높다

cheon-jang-i nop-tta

the ceiling is high

높은 건물

no-peun geon-mul

tall building

낮다

nat-tta

to be low

책상이 낮다

chaek-ssang-i nat-tta

the desk is low

낮은 산

na-jeun san

low mountain

낮은 계단

na-jeun gye-dan

low steps

해

hae

the sun

해가 뜨다

hae-ga tteu-da

the sun rises

해가 지다

hae-ga ji-da

the sun sets

햇빛

haet-ppit

sunlight

어둡다

eo-dup-tta

to be dark

색깔이 어둡다

saek-kka-ri eo-dup-tta

the color is dark

어두운 골목

eo-du-un gol-mok

dark alley

어두워지다

eo-du-wo-ji-da

to get dark

밝다

bak-tta

to be bright

내려가다

nae-ryeo-ga-da

to go down

산을 내려가다

sa-neul nae-ryeo-ga-da

to go down the mountain

지하실로 내려가다

ji-ha-sil-lo nae-ryeo-ga-da

to go down to the
basement

내려가는 엘리베이터

nae-ryeo-ga-neun el-li-be-i-teo

descending elevator

올라가다

ol-la-ga-da

to go up

LET'S REVIEW!

.....
Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 **시골**에서 태어났어요.

지금은 **도시**에 살아요. 도시는 너무 **시끄러워요**.

그런데 산에 가면 정말 **조용해요**.

그래서 **등산**을 좋아해요. **높은** 산도 **낮은** 산도 다 좋아요.

보통 아침에 산에 가요. **해**가 지면 **어두워요**.

그래서 해가지기 전에 산을 **내려가요**.

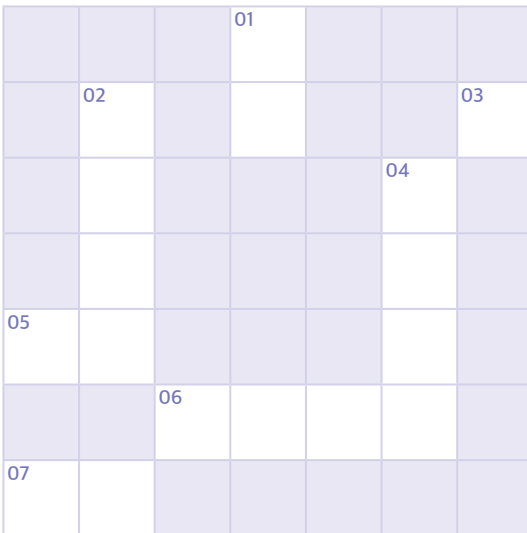
.....
Translation

I was born in the countryside. Now I live in the city. The city is too noisy. But if I go to the mountain, it's really quiet. So, I like hiking up the mountain. I like both high mountains and low mountains. I usually go to the mountain in the morning. It is dark when the sun sets. So, I go down before the sun sets.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|---------------|
| 도시 | · | · to be quiet |
| 등산 | · | · the sun |
| 낮다 | · | · to be noisy |
| 내려가다 | · | · to be high |
| 어둡다 | · | · to go down |
| 시골 | · | · hiking |
| 시끄럽다 | · | · city |
| 해 | · | · to be dark |
| 높다 | · | · to be low |
| 조용하다 | · | · countryside |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 city
- 02 to go down
- 03 the sun
- 04 to be noisy
- 05 to be low
- 06 to be quiet
- 07 hiking

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 20.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저는 ()에서 태어났어요. I was born in the countryside.
2. 지금은 ()에 살아요. Now I live in the city.
3. 도시는 너무 (). The city is too noisy.
4. 그런데 산에 가면 정말 (). But if I go to the mountain, it's really quiet.
5. 그래서 ()을 좋아해요. So, I like hiking up the mountain.
6. ()산도 낮은 산도 다 좋아요. I like both high mountains and low mountains.
7. 높은 산도 ()산도 다 좋아요. I like both high mountains and low mountains.
8. ()가 지면 어두워요. It is dark when the sun sets.
9. 해가 지면 (). It is dark when the sun sets.
10. 그래서 해가 지기 전에 (). So, I go down before the sun sets.

01 How do you say “calendar” in Korean?

- a. 사이 b. 달력 c. 예약 d. 아들

02 Which word is related to 여름?

- a. 쓰다 b. 노트북 c. 덥다 d. 맛있다

03 Choose the word that is a non-edible item.

- a. 우유 b. 커피 c. 시골 d. 밥

04 Choose the term that is **NOT** a loanword from English.

- a. 컴퓨터 b. 내일 c. 이메일 d. 게임

05 How do you say “to be glad” or “to be happy” in Korean?

- a. 기쁘다 b. 기쁘다 c. 기쁘다 d. 기뻐다

06 Choose the word pair that is matched incorrectly.

- a. 낮다 - to be high
- b. 어둡다 - to be dark
- c. 재미있다 - to be fun
- d. 행복하다 - to be happy

07 Which of the following Korean words means “one day”?

- a. 하루
- b. 아빠
- c. 오늘
- d. 교실

08 Which word do Korean people commonly refer to as “air conditioner”?

- a. 에어컨디셔너
- b. 에어린스
- c. 에어컨디
- d. 에어컨

09 Choose the word that best replaces ○○.

월○○ 화○○ 수○○ 목○○ 금○○ 토○○ 일○○

- a. 선물
- b. 요일
- c. 아침
- d. 얼음

10 What is the antonym of 시끄럽다?

- a. 출발하다
- b. 충전하다
- c. 중요하다
- d. 조용하다

11 Which of the following does **NOT** become a verb if you attach -하다?

- a. 거울 b. 등산 c. 걱정 d. 노래

12 Which one syllable word means “sleep”?

- a. 잠 b. 밤 c. 집 d. 밖

13 How do you say “**married couple**” in Korean?

- a. 도도 b. 두두 c. 부부 d. 보보

14 Choose the noun-verb pair that is matched incorrectly.

- a. 생일 - 축하하다 b. 전화번호 - 잊어버리다
c. 화장품 - 바르다 d. 귀고리 - 목걸이

15 Choose the word that best replaces ○○.

○○에 눕다 싱글○○ 더블○○ 이층○○

- a. 초대 b. 점심 c. 침대 d. 친구

16 Which of the following does **NOT** refer to an action?

- a. 내려가다 b. 나가다 c. 걷다 d. 높다

17 Which of the following is the equivalent of “why” in Korean?

- a. 딸 b. 왜 c. 춤 d. 옆

18 What does **나이가 같다** mean?

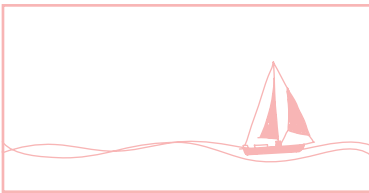
- a. to be old b. to be young
c. to be the same age d. to be different ages

19 What kind of **모양** is the item in the picture?



- a. 해 모양
b. 컵 모양
c. 책 모양
d. 별 모양

20 What is the Korean word for the place in the picture?



- a. 바다
b. 식당
c. 도시
d. 화장실

Answers : b c c b b / a a d b d / a a c d c / d b c d a

QUIZ
DAY 11-20

DAY

21

Check off the words
you already know.

- 연예인
- 누구
- 키
- 크다
- 웃다
- 얼굴
- 귀엽다
- 눈⁰¹
- 다리
- 길다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 21

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



누구

연예인

Who do you think is my favorite celebrity?

키가 크다

He is tall.

웃다 얼굴 귀엽다

His smiling face is really cute.

눈^이 길다 다리

He has big eyes and long legs.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
연예인 <i>yeo-nye-in</i>	entertainer, celebrity	유명한 연예인 <i>yu-myeong-han yeo-nye-in</i>	famous celebrity
		연예인이 되다 <i>yeo-nye-i-ni doe-da</i>	to become a celebrity
		연예인을 만나다 <i>yeo-nye-i-neul man-na-da</i>	to meet a celebrity
누구 <i>nu-gu</i>	who	누가 <i>nu-ga</i>	who (subject)
		누구든지 <i>nu-gu-deun-ji</i>	whoever, anyone
		누구나 <i>nu-gu-na</i>	anyone
키 <i>ki</i>	one's height	키가 크다 <i>ki-ga keu-da</i>	to be tall
		키가 작다 <i>ki-ga jak-tta</i>	to be short
		키를 재다 <i>ki-reul jae-da</i>	to measure someone's height
크다 <i>keu-da</i>	to be big	옷이 크다 <i>o-si keu-da</i>	the clothes are big
		큰 눈 <i>keun nun</i>	big eyes
		작다 <i>jak-tta</i>	to be small

웃다

ut-tta

to laugh, to smile

크게 웃다

keu-ge ut-tta

to laugh loudly

웃음

u-seum

laughter

웃음소리

u-seum-ssori

laughter sound

미소

mi-so

smile

얼굴

eol-gul

face

웃는 얼굴

un-neun eol-gul

laughing face,
smiling face

얼굴이 예쁘다

eol-gu-ri ye-ppeu-da

one's face is pretty

표정

pyo-jeong

facial expression, look

귀엽다

gwi-yeop-tta

to be cute

강아지가 귀엽다

gang-a-ji-ga gwi-yeop-tta

the puppy is cute

귀여운 얼굴

gwi-yeo-un eol-gul

cute face

귀엽게 생기다

gwi-yeop-kke saeng-gi-da

to look cute,
to have a cute face

눈⁰¹

nun

eye

눈을 뜨다

nu-neul tteu-da

to open one's eyes

눈을 감다

nu-neul gam-tta

to close one's eyes

눈동자

nun-ttong-ja

pupil

다리

da-ri

leg

다리를 다치다

da-ri-reul da-chi-da

to hurt one's leg(s)

다리가 아프다

da-ri-ga a-peu-da

one's leg hurts

팔

pal

arm

팔다리

pal-da-ri

arms and legs, limbs

길다

gil-da

to be long

줄이 길다

ju-ri gil-da

the line is long

머리가 길다

meo-ri-ga gil-da

one's hair is long

긴 다리

gin da-ri

long legs

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

제가 좋아하는 **연예인**은 **누구**일까요?

키가 **커요**.

웃는 얼굴이 정말 **귀여워요**.

눈이 크고 **다리**가 **길어요**.

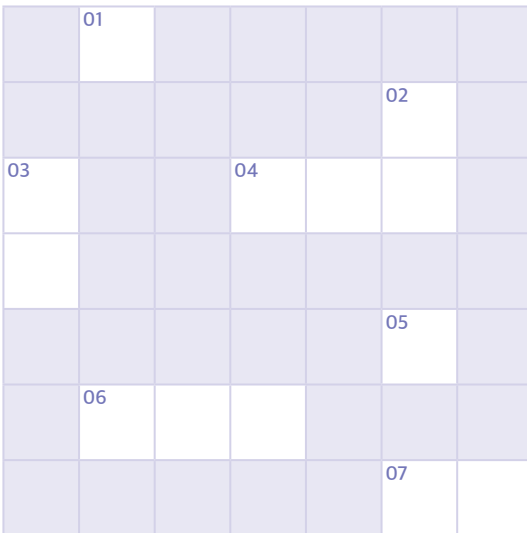
Translation

Who do you think is my favorite celebrity? He is tall.
His smiling face is really cute. He has big eyes and long legs.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------|
| 키 | · | · eye |
| 얼굴 | · | · to be big |
| 웃다 | · | · entertainer, celebrity |
| 귀엽다 | · | · who |
| 연예인 | · | · one's height |
| 눈 ⁰¹ | · | · to be long |
| 길다 | · | · face |
| 다리 | · | · to laugh, to smile |
| 크다 | · | · to be cute |
| 누구 | · | · leg |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 one's height
- 02 to be long
- 03 who
- 04 to be cute
- 05 eye
- 06 entertainer, celebrity
- 07 leg

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 21.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 제가 좋아하는 ()은 누구일까요? Who do you think is my favorite celebrity?

2. 제가 좋아하는 연예인은 ()일까요? Who do you think is my favorite celebrity?

3. ()가 커요. He is tall.

4. 키가 (). He is tall.

5. () 얼굴이 정말 귀여워요. His smiling face is really cute.

6. 웃는 ()이 정말 귀여워요. His smiling face is really cute.

7. 웃는 얼굴이 정말 (). His smiling face is really cute.

8. ()이 크고 다리가 길어요. He has big eyes and long legs.

9. 눈이 크고 ()가 길어요. He has big eyes and long legs.

10. 눈이 크고 다리가 (). He has big eyes and long legs.

DAY

22

Check off the words
you already know.

- 언니
- 같이
- 여행
- 비행기
- 처음
- 창문
- 앉다
- 이따가
- 하늘
- 구름

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 22

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



여행 같이 언니

I am going on a trip together with my older sister.

비행기

We will go there by airplane.

처음

I will ride in an airplane for the first time.

앉다

창문

I sat in the seat next to the window.

하늘 이따가

I will be able to see the sky later.

구름

Will I be able to see the clouds, too?

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
언니 <i>eon-ni</i>	older sister (for a girl)	친언니 <i>chi-neon-ni</i>	biological older sister (for a girl)
		사촌 언니 <i>sa-chon eon-ni</i>	older female cousin (for a girl)
		친한 언니 <i>chi-nan eon-ni</i>	close older female friend (for a girl)
같이 <i>ga-chi</i>	together	친구랑 같이 <i>chin-gu-rang ga-chi</i>	together with a friend
		다 같이 <i>da ga-chi</i>	all together
		같이 하다 <i>ga-chi ha-da</i>	to do something together
여행 <i>yeo-haeng</i>	travel	여행하다 <i>yeo-haeng-ha-da</i>	to travel
		여행 가다 <i>yeo-haeng ga-da</i>	to go on a trip
		기차 여행 <i>gi-cha yeo-haeng</i>	train trip
비행기 <i>bi-haeng-gi</i>	airplane	비행기를 타다 <i>bi-haeng-gi-reul ta-da</i>	to ride in an airplane
		공항 <i>gong-hang</i>	airport
		비행기 표 <i>bi-haeng-gi pyo</i>	airplane ticket

처음

cheo-eum

beginning,
for the first time

처음 보다

cheo-eum bo-da

to see for the first time

맨 처음

maen cheo-eum

in the very beginning

처음에

cheo-eu-me

at first

처음으로

cheo-eu-meu-ro

for the first time

창문

chang-mun

window

창문을 열다

chang-mu-neul yeol-da

to open the window

창문을 닫다

chang-mu-neul dat-tta

to close the window

유리창

yu-ri-chang

glass window

창가

chang-kka

by the window

앉다

an-tta

to sit

의자에 앉다

ui-ja-e an-tta

to sit on a chair

바닥에 앉다

ba-da-ge an-tta

to sit on the floor

서다

seo-da

to stand

이따가

i-tta-ga

later

이따가 전화하다

i-tta-ga jeo-nwa-ha-da

to call later

이따가 만나다

i-tta-ga man-na-da

to meet later

아까

a-kka

earlier

하늘
ha-neul

sky

파란 하늘
pa-ran ha-neul

blue sky

하늘이 맑다
ha-neu-ri mak-tta

the sky is clear

땅
ttang

ground

구름
gu-reum

cloud

구름이 끼다
gu-reu-mi kki-da

to be cloudy

구름이 많다
gu-reu-mi man-ta

to be very cloudy

흐리다
heu-ri-da

to be overcast

흰 구름
huin gu-reum

white cloud

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

언니^랑 **같이 여행**을 가요.

비행기를 타고 가요.

저는 비행기를 **처음** 타요.

창문 옆자리에 **앉았어요**.

이따가 하늘을 볼 수 있을 거예요.

구름도 볼 수 있을까요?

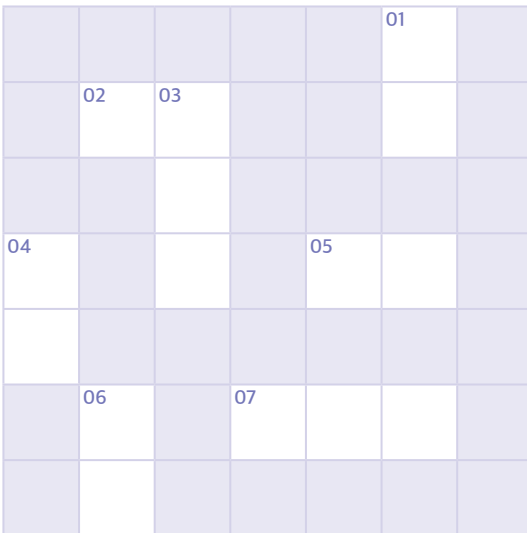
Translation

I am going on a trip together with my older sister. We will go there by airplane. I will ride in an airplane for the first time. I sat in the seat next to the window. I will be able to see the sky later. Will I be able to see the clouds, too?

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------------------------|
| 비행기 | · | · beginning, for the first time |
| 창문 | · | · together |
| 이따가 | · | · to sit |
| 구름 | · | · later |
| 아다 | · | · older sister (for a girl) |
| 여행 | · | · sky |
| 언니 | · | · travel |
| 하늘 | · | · cloud |
| 처음 | · | · window |
| 같이 | · | · airplane |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 older sister (for a girl)
- 02 together
- 03 later
- 04 beginning, for the first time
- 05 cloud
- 06 sky
- 07 airplane

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 22.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()랑 같이 여행을 가요. I am going on a trip together with my older sister.

2. 언니랑 () 여행을 가요. I am going on a trip together with my older sister.

3. 언니랑 같이 ()을 가요. I am going on a trip together with my older sister.

4. ()를 타고 가요. We will go there by airplane.

5. 저는 비행기를 () 타요. I will ride in an airplane for the first time.

6. () 옆자리에 앉았어요. I sat in the seat next to the window.

7. 창문 옆자리에 (). I sat in the seat next to the window.

8. () 하늘을 볼 수 있을 거예요. I will be able to see the sky later.

9. 이따가 ()을 볼 수 있을 거예요. I will be able to see the sky later.

10. ()도 볼 수 있을까요? Will I be able to see the clouds, too?

DAY

23

Check off the words
you already know.

- 연락
- 도와주다
- 층
- 엘리베이터
- 무겁다
- 상자
- 들다
- 넣다
- 좁다
- 빼다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 23

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



연락

I am moving today. I contacted my friend.

도와주다

My friend will help me move.

층

엘리베이터

My place is on the fifth floor. We don't have an elevator.

들다 무겁다 상자

I go up the stairs carrying a heavy box.

넣다

좁다

I put my bed in the room. But, the room is too small.

빼다

I take the bed out again.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
연락 <i>yeol-lak</i>	contact, contacting	연락이 되다 <i>yeol-la-gi doe-da</i>	to be able to reach, to be able to contact, to be within reach
		전화 연락 <i>jeo-nwa yeol-lak</i>	contact by phone
		연락하다 <i>yeol-la-ka-da</i>	to contact
		연락처 <i>yeol-lak-cheo</i>	contact information
도와주다 <i>do-wa-ju-da</i>	to help	남을 도와주다 <i>na-meul do-wa-ju-da</i>	to help someone else
		일을 도와주다 <i>i-reul do-wa-ju-da</i>	to help with work
		도와준 사람 <i>do-wa-jun sa-ram</i>	person who helped
		돕다 <i>dop-tta</i>	to help
층 <i>cheung</i>	floor	5층 <i>o-cheung</i>	5th floor
		다른 층 <i>da-reun cheung</i>	different floor
		높은 층 <i>no-peun cheung</i>	high floor
		몇 층 <i>myeot cheung</i>	what floor

엘리베이터

el-li-be-i-teo

elevator

엘리베이터를 타다

el-li-be-i-teo-reul ta-da

to take an elevator

엘리베이터에서 내리다

el-li-be-i-teo-e-seo nae-ri-da

to get out of an elevator

엘리베이터가 멈추다

el-li-be-i-teo-ga meom-chu-da

the elevator stops

무겁다

mu-geop-tta

to be heavy

들기 무겁다

deul-gi mu-geop-tta

to be heavy to carry

무거운 짐

mu-geo-un jim

heavy luggage

무게

mu-ge

weight

가볍다

ga-byeop-tta

to be light

상자

sang-ja

box

상자를 열다

sang-ja-reul yeol-da

to open a box

상자에 담다

sang-ja-e dam-tta

to put in a box

종이 상자

jong-i sang-ja

paper box

박스

bak-sseu

box

들다

deul-da

to lift, to carry

상자를 들다

sang-ja-reul deul-da

to lift a box,
to carry a box

가방을 들다

ga-bang-eul deul-da

to carry a bag

들고 다니다

deul-go da-ni-da

to carry around

들어 주다

deu-reo ju-da

to carry for someone

넣다

neo-ta

to put in

봉투에 넣다

bong-tu-e neo-ta

to put into an envelope

바람을 넣다

ba-ra-meul neo-ta

to put air in

설탕을 넣다

seol-tang-eul neo-ta

to put sugar in

넣는 곳

neon-neun got

a place to put something

좁다

jop-tta

to be narrow

방이 좁다

bang-i jop-tta

the room is small

좁은 길

jo-beun gil

narrow road,
narrow path

넓다

neol-tta

to be spacious,
to be wide

빼다

ppae-da

to take out,
to pull out

차를 빼다

cha-reul ppae-da

to pull out a car

돈을 빼다

do-neul ppae-da

to withdraw money

3을 빼다

sa-meul ppae-da

to subtract three

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 오늘 이사를 가요. 친구에게 **연락**을 했어요.

친구가 이사를 **도와줄** 거예요.

저희 집은 5**층**이에요. **엘리베이터**가 없어요.

무거운 상자를 들고 계단을 올라가요.

방에 침대를 **넣어요**. 그런데 방이 너무 **좁아요**.

침대를 다시 **빼요**.

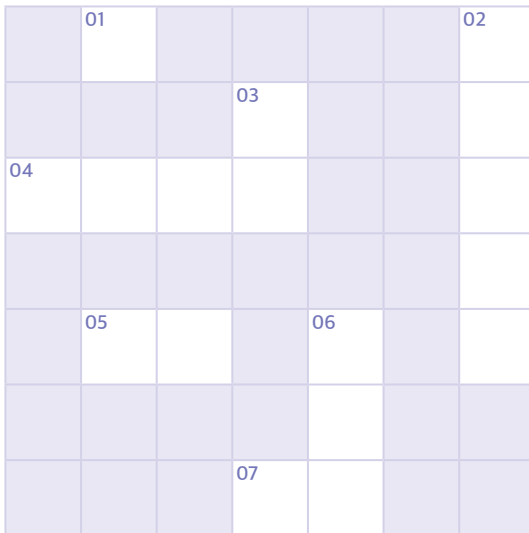
Translation

I am moving today. I contacted my friend. My friend will help me move. My place is on the fifth floor. We don't have an elevator. I go up the stairs carrying a heavy box. I put my bed in the room. But, the room is too small. I take the bed out again.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-------|---|----------------------------|
| 넣다 | · | · to be heavy |
| 엘리베이터 | · | · to lift, to carry |
| 무겁다 | · | · to be narrow |
| 빠다 | · | · floor |
| 들다 | · | · contact, contacting |
| 좁다 | · | · to help |
| 상자 | · | · elevator |
| 도와주다 | · | · to put in |
| 연락 | · | · to take out, to pull out |
| 층 | · | · box |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 floor
- 02 elevator
- 03 to lift, to carry
- 04 to help
- 05 box
- 06 to be heavy
- 07 to put in

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 23.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 친구에게 ()을 했어요. I contacted my friend.

2. 친구가 이사를 () 거예요. My friend will help me move.

3. 저희 집은 5()이에요. My place is on the fifth floor.

4. ()가 없어요. We don't have an elevator.

5. () 상자를 들고 계단을 올라가요. I go up the stairs carrying a heavy box.

6. 무거운 ()를 들고 계단을 올라가요. I go up the stairs carrying a heavy box.

7. 무거운 상자를 () 계단을 올라가요. I go up the stairs carrying a heavy box.

8. 방에 침대를 (). I put my bed in the room.

9. 그런데 방이 너무 (). But, the room is too small.

10. 침대를 다시 (). I take the bed out again.

DAY

24

Check off the words
you already know.

- 이사
- 혼자
- 멋있다
- 거실
- 벽
- 그림
- 시계
- 부엌
- 만들다
- 쓰다⁰²

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 24

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



이사

혼자

I moved yesterday. I am finally living by myself.

멋있다

I want to decorate my house in a cool way.

그림 거실 벽

I want to hang a picture on the living room wall.

시계

I also bought a pretty wall clock.

만들다

부엌

I will also make food by myself in the kitchen.

쓰다⁰²

I will use new plates.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
이사 <i>i-sa</i>	moving	이사하다 <i>i-sa-ha-da</i>	to move (to another place)
		이사 가다 <i>i-sa ga-da</i>	to move (to another place)
		이사 오다 <i>i-sa o-da</i>	to move in, to move here
		이삿짐 <i>i-sat-jjim</i>	things to move
		이삿짐 센터 <i>i-sat-jjim ssen-teo</i>	moving company, movers
혼자 <i>hon-ja</i>	alone	나 혼자 <i>na hon-ja</i>	alone, by myself
		혼자 살다 <i>hon-ja sal-da</i>	to live by oneself
		혼잣말 <i>hon-jan-mal</i>	talking to oneself
멋있다 <i>meo-sit-tta</i>	to be cool, to be awesome	멋있는 사람 <i>meo-sin-neun sa-ram</i>	cool person, awesome person
		멋있는 옷 <i>meo-sin-neun ot</i>	cool-looking clothes
		멋있게 <i>meo-sit-kke</i>	in a cool manner

거실

geo-sil

living room

거실에 앉다

geo-si-re an-tta

to sit in the living room

거실에 모이다

geo-si-re mo-i-da

to gather in the living room

소파

so-pa

couch, sofa

벽

byeok

wall

벽이 무너지다

byeo-gi mu-neo-ji-da

the wall collapses

벽에 걸다

byeo-ge geol-da

to hang on the wall

벽을 칠하다

byeo-geul chi-ra-da

to paint the wall

그림

geu-rim

painting, drawing,
picture

그림을 그리다

geu-ri-meul geu-ri-da

to paint a picture

그림을 걸다

geu-ri-meul geol-da

to hang a picture

액자

aek-ja

frame

사진

sa-jin

photo

시계

si-gye

clock

벽시계

byeok-ssi-gye

wall clock

손목시계

son-mok-ssi-gye

wrist watch

시계가 느리다

si-gye-ga neu-ri-da

the watch is slow

시계가 빠르다

si-gye-ga ppa-reu-da

the watch is fast

부엌

bu-eok

kitchen

부엌에서 요리하다

bu-eo-ke-seo yo-ri-ha-da

to cook in the kitchen

부엌이 좁다

bu-eo-ki jop-tta

the kitchen is small

만들다

man-deul-da

to make

음식을 만들다

eum-si-geul man-deul-da

to make food,
to cook food

직접 만들다

jik-jjeop man-deul-da

to make for oneself

손으로 만들다

so-neu-ro man-deul-da

to make with one's
hands

쓰다⁰²

sseu-da

to use

집에서 쓰다

ji-be-seo sseu-da

to use at home

쓰는 물건

sseu-neun mul-geon

things that are being
used

써 보다

sseo bo-da

to try using

쓰이다

sseu-i-da

to be used

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

어제 **이사**했어요. 드디어 **혼자** 살아요.

집을 **멋있게** 꾸미고 싶어요.

거실 벽에 **그림**을 걸고 싶어요.

예쁜 벽 **시계**도 샀어요.

부엌에서 음식도 직접 **만들** 거예요.

새 접시를 **쓸** 거예요.

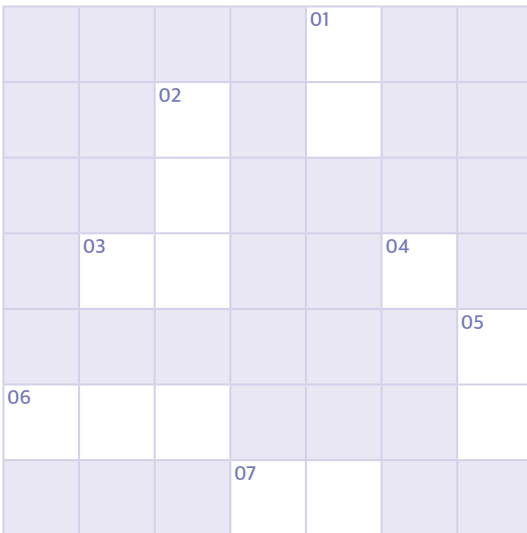
Translation

I moved yesterday. I am finally living by myself. I want to decorate my house in a cool way. I want to hang a picture on the living room wall. I also bought a pretty wall clock. I will also make food by myself in the kitchen. I will use new plates.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 거실 | · | · clock |
| 그림 | · | · to be cool, to be awesome |
| 혼자 | · | · wall |
| 시계 | · | · alone |
| 부엌 | · | · to make |
| 쓰다 ⁰² | · | · moving |
| 이사 | · | · living room |
| 벽 | · | · painting, drawing, picture |
| 만들다 | · | · to use |
| 멋있다 | · | · kitchen |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 alone
- 02 to make
- 03 to use
- 04 wall
- 05 living room
- 06 to be cool, to be awesome
- 07 moving

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 24.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 어제 ()했어요. I moved yesterday.
2. 드디어 () 살아요. I am finally living by myself.
3. 집을 () 꾸미고 싶어요. I want to decorate my house in a cool way.
4. () 벽에 그림을 걸고 싶어요. I want to hang a picture on the living room wall.
5. 거실 ()에 그림을 걸고 싶어요. I want to hang a picture on the living room wall.
6. 거실 벽에 ()을 걸고 싶어요. I want to hang a picture on the living room wall.
7. 예쁜 벽()도 샀어요. I also bought a pretty wall clock.
8. ()에서 음식도 직접 만들 거예요. I will also make food by myself in the kitchen.
9. 부엌에서 음식도 직접 () 거예요. I will also make food by myself in the kitchen.
10. 새 접시를 () 거예요. I will use new plates.

DAY

25

Check off the words
you already know.

- 지우다
- 씻다
- 버섯
- 당근
- 부르다
- 다
- 산책
- 밝다
- 편하다
- 감사

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 25

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



지우다

씻다

I come home. I wash off my make-up. I wash my hands.

Today's dinner is soybean paste stew.

버섯

당근

I put in mushrooms and carrots.

부르다

I call my kids. We have dinner all together.

산책 다

밝다

We go for a walk all together. The streets are still bright.

편하다

When I walk with my kids, I feel at ease.

감사

I am thankful for another happy day.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
지우다 <i>ji-u-da</i>	to erase, to wash off	화장을 지우다 <i>hwa-jang-eul ji-u-da</i>	to wash off make-up
		낙서를 지우다 <i>nak-sseo-reul ji-u-da</i>	to erase scribbles
		지우개로 지우다 <i>ji-u-gae-ro ji-u-da</i>	to erase with an eraser
씻다 <i>ssit-tta</i>	to wash	손을 씻다 <i>so-neul ssit-tta</i>	to wash one's hands
		얼굴을 씻다 <i>eol-gu-reul ssit-tta</i>	to wash one's face
		깨끗하게 씻다 <i>kkae-kkeu-ta-ge ssit-tta</i>	to wash cleanly
버섯 <i>beo-seot</i>	mushroom	버섯을 따다 <i>beo-seo-seul tta-da</i>	to pick a mushroom
		버섯을 넣다 <i>beo-seo-seul neo-ta</i>	to put a mushroom in
		버섯 요리 <i>beo-seot yo-ri</i>	mushroom dish
당근 <i>dang-geun</i>	carrot	당근을 볶다 <i>dang-geu-neul bok-tta</i>	to stir fry a carrot
		당근을 썰다 <i>dang-geu-neul sseol-da</i>	to chop a carrot
		생당근 <i>saeng-dang-geun</i>	raw carrot

부르다

bu-reu-da

to call

큰 소리로 부르다

keun so-ri-ro bu-reu-da

to call out loud

이름을 부르다

i-reu-meul bu-reu-da

to call someone's name

아이들을 부르다

a-i-deu-reul bu-reu-da

to call the children

부르는 소리

bu-reu-neun so-ri

sound of calling
someone

다

da

all, every

모두

mo-du

all, everyone

전부

jeon-bu

all

다 함께

da ham-kke

all together

산책

san-chaek

walk

산책을 나가다

san-chaek-geul na-ga-da

to go out for a walk

공원을 산책하다

gong-wo-neul san-chaek-ka-da

to take a walk in the park

강아지를 산책시키다

gang-a-ji-reul
san-chaek-si-ki-da

to walk a dog

밝다

bak-tta

to be bright

거리가 밝다

geo-ri-ga bak-tta

the street is bright

표정이 밝다

pyo-jeong-i bak-tta

one's facial expression is bright

밝은 빛

bal-geun bit

bright light

어둡다

eo-dup-tta

to be dark

편하다

pyeo-na-da

to be comfortable

마음이 편하다

ma-eu-mi pyeo-na-da

to feel comfortable,
to feel at ease

몸이 편하다

mo-mi pyeo-na-da

one's body is
comfortable

편한 신발

pyeo-nan sin-bal

comfortable shoes

감사

gam-sa

gratitude

감사 편지

gam-sa pyeon-ji

thank you letter

감사 기도

gam-sa gi-do

prayer of gratitude

감사하다

gam-sa-ha-da

to thank

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

집에 왔어요. 화장을 **지워요**. 손을 **씻어요**.

오늘 저녁은 된장찌개예요. **버섯**과 **당근**을 넣어요.

아이들을 **불러요**. 저녁을 같이 먹어요.

다 함께 **산책**을 가요. 거리가 아직 **밝아요**.

아이들이랑 산책하면 마음이 **편해요**.

오늘도 행복한 하루에 **감사**해요.

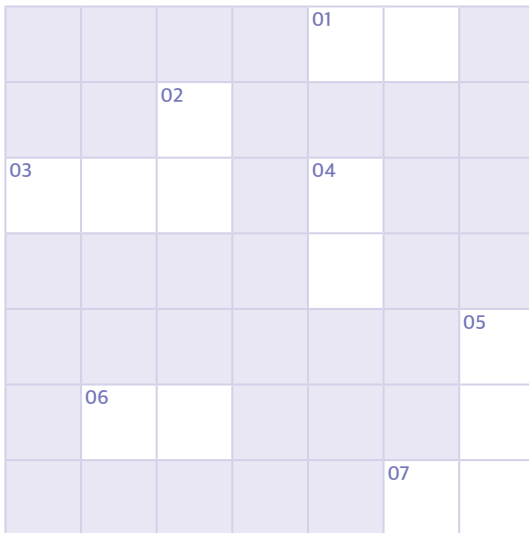
Translation

I come home. I wash off my make-up. I wash my hands. Today's dinner is soybean paste stew. I put in mushrooms and carrots. I call my kids. We have dinner all together. We go for a walk all together. The streets are still bright. When I walk with my kids, I feel at ease. I am thankful for another happy day.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------|
| 부르다 | · | · to wash |
| 편하다 | · | · all, every |
| 버섯 | · | · to call |
| 산책 | · | · mushroom |
| 감사 | · | · gratitude |
| 지우다 | · | · to be comfortable |
| 씻다 | · | · to erase, to wash off |
| 당근 | · | · walk |
| 밝다 | · | · carrot |
| 다 | · | · to be bright |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 mushroom
- 02 to wash
- 03 to call
- 04 gratitude
- 05 to be comfortable
- 06 carrot
- 07 to be bright

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 25.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 화장을 (). I wash off my make-up.
2. 손을 (). I wash my hands.
3. ()과 당근을 넣어요. I put in mushrooms and carrots.
4. 버섯과 ()을 넣어요. I put in mushrooms and carrots.
5. 아이들을 (). I call my kids.
6. () 함께 산책을 가요. We go for a walk all together.
7. 다 함께 ()을 가요. We go for a walk all together.
8. 거리가 아직 (). The streets are still bright.
9. 아이들이랑 산책하면 마음이 (). When I walk with my kids, I feel at ease.
10. 오늘도 행복한 하루에 ()해요. I am thankful for another happy day.

DAY

26

Check off the words
you already know.

- 꿈
- 사진
- 배우다
- 카메라
- 가격
- 비싸다
- 휴대폰
- 찍다
- 연습하다
- 유명하다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 26

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



꿈

My dream is to be a photographer.

배우다 사진

I am learning photography in school.

카메라

But my camera broke.

가격 비싸다

I want to buy a new camera. But the price is too high.

찍다

휴대폰

So I take photos with my cell phone.

연습하다

I will practice hard.

유명하다

I want to become a famous photographer.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
꿈 <i>kkum</i>	dream	꿈을 꾸다 <i>kku-meul kku-da</i>	to dream
		슬픈 꿈 <i>seul-peun kkum</i>	sad dream
		꿈을 이루다 <i>kku-meul i-ru-da</i>	to realize one's dream
사진 <i>sa-jin</i>	photo	사진을 찍다 <i>sa-ji-neul jjik-tta</i>	to take a photo
		사진 작가 <i>sa-jin jak-kka</i>	photographer
		사진 한 장 <i>sa-jin han jang</i>	one photo
		사진이 잘 나오다 <i>sa-ji-ni jal na-o-da</i>	the photo turns out well
배우다 <i>bae-u-da</i>	to learn	한국어를 배우다 <i>han-gu-geo-reul bae-u-da</i>	to learn Korean
		아빠한테 배우다 <i>a-ppa-han-te bae-u-da</i>	to learn from one's dad
		가르치다 <i>ga-reu-chi-da</i>	to teach

카메라

ka-me-ra

camera

비디오카메라

bi-di-o-ka-me-ra

video camera

카메라를 사다

ka-me-ra-reul sa-da

to buy a camera

수동 카메라

su-dong ka-me-ra

manual camera

렌즈

ren-jeu

lens

가격

ga-gyeok

price

가격이 내리다

ga-gyeo-gi nae-ri-da

the price goes down

가격이 오르다

ga-gyeo-gi o-reu-da

the price goes up

가격을 물어보다

ga-gyeo-geul mu-reo-bo-da

to ask the price

비싸다

bi-ssa-da

to be expensive

비싼 가방

bi-ssan ga-bang

expensive bag

비싼 가격

bi-ssan ga-gyeok

expensive price

옷이 비싸다

o-si bi-ssa-da

the clothes are expensive

싸다

ssa-da

to be cheap

휴대폰

hyu-dae-pon

mobile phone,
cell phone

휴대폰을 사다

hyu-dae-po-neul sa-da

to buy a mobile phone

휴대폰으로 통화하다

hyu-dae-po-neu-ro
tong-hwa-ha-da

to talk on the mobile
phone

핸드폰

haen-deu-pon

mobile phone,
cell phone

스마트폰

seu-ma-teu-pon

smart phone

찍다

jjik-tta

to take, to film

사진을 찍다

sa-ji-neul jjik-tta

to take a photo

동영상을 찍다

dong-yeong-sang-eul jjik-tta

to take a video

셀카를 찍다

ssel-ka-reul jjik-tta

to take a selfie

연습하다

yeon-seu-pa-da

to practice

기타를 연습하다

gi-ta-reul yeon-seu-pa-da

to practice the guitar

열심히 연습하다

yeol-ssi-mi yeon-seu-pa-da

to practice hard

연습

yeon-seup

practice

유명하다

yu-myeong-ha-da

to be famous

유명한 사람

yu-myeong-han sa-ram

famous person

아주 유명하다

a-ju yu-myeong-ha-da

to be very famous

유명해지다

yu-myeong-hae-ji-da

to become famous

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

제 **꿈**은 사진 작가예요.

학교에서 **사진**을 배우고 있어요.

그런데 **카메라**가 고장이 났어요.

새 카메라를 사고 싶어요. 그런데 **가격**이 너무 **비싸요**.

그래서 **휴대폰**으로 사진을 **찍어요**.

열심히 **연습할** 거예요. **유명한** 사진 작가가 되고 싶어요.

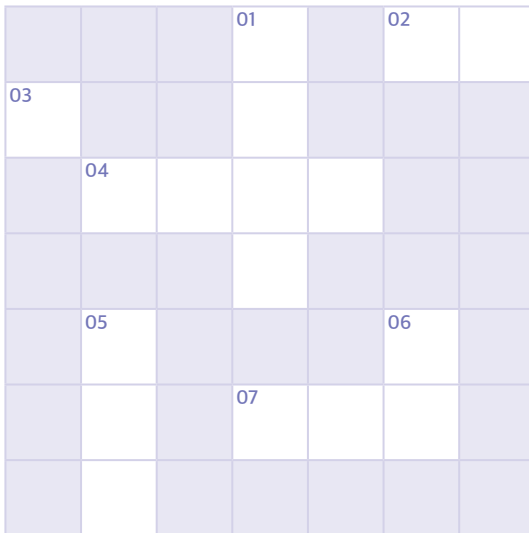
Translation

My dream is to be a photographer. I am learning photography in school. But my camera broke. I want to buy a new camera. But the price is too high. So I take photos with my cell phone. I will practice hard. I want to become a famous photographer.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|----------------------------|
| 사진 | · | · camera |
| 비싸다 | · | · price |
| 휴대폰 | · | · to be famous |
| 연습하다 | · | · dream |
| 유명하다 | · | · to learn |
| 찍다 | · | · to be expensive |
| 꿈 | · | · photo |
| 가격 | · | · to practice |
| 카메라 | · | · to take, to film |
| 배우다 | · | · mobile phone, cell phone |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 to be famous
- 02 price
- 03 dream
- 04 to practice
- 05 camera
- 06 to take, to film
- 07 to learn

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 26.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 제 ()은 사진 작가예요. My dream is to be a photographer.

2. 학교에서 ()을 배우고 있어요. I am learning photography in school.

3. 학교에서 사진을 () 있어요. I am learning photography in school.

4. 그런데 ()가 고장이 났어요. But my camera broke.

5. 그런데 ()이 너무 비싸요. But the price is too high.

6. 그런데 가격이 너무 (). But the price is too high.

7. 그래서 ()으로 사진을 찍어요. So I take photos with my cell phone.

8. 그래서 휴대폰으로 사진을 (). So I take photos with my cell phone.

9. 열심히 () 거예요. I will practice hard.

10. () 사진 작가가 되고 싶어요. I want to become a famous photographer.

DAY

27

Check off the words
you already know.

- 봄
- 오다
- 날씨
- 따뜻하다
- 예쁘다
- 꽃
- 딸기
- 빨간색
- 좋아하다
- 과일

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 27

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



봄 오다

Spring has come.

날씨 따뜻하다

The weather is warm.

예쁘다 꽃

Pretty flowers have blossomed.

딸기

In the spring, a lot of strawberries come out.

빨간색

Strawberries are red.

좋아하다 과일

Strawberries are my favorite fruit.

Therefore, I like spring the best.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
봄 <i>bom</i>	spring (season)	3월 <i>sa-mwol</i>	March
		따뜻하다 <i>tta-tteu-ta-da</i>	to be warm
		계절 <i>gye-jeol</i>	season
		가을 <i>ga-eul</i>	fall, autumn
오다 <i>o-da</i>	to come	빨리 오다 <i>ppal-li o-da</i>	to come quickly
		갔다 오다 <i>gat-tta o-da</i>	to go and come back
		가다 <i>ga-da</i>	to go
날씨 <i>nal-ssi</i>	weather	날씨가 좋다 <i>nal-ssi-ga jo-ta</i>	the weather is good
		오늘 날씨 <i>o-neul nal-ssi</i>	today's weather
		날씨가 흐리다 <i>nal-ssi-ga heu-ri-da</i>	the weather is cloudy

따뜻하다

tta-tteu-ta-da

to be warm

방이 따뜻하다

bang-i tta-tteu-ta-da

the room is warm

날씨가 따뜻하다

nal-ssi-ga tta-tteu-ta-da

the weather is warm

따뜻한

tta-tteu-tan

warm

예쁘다

ye-ppeu-da

to be pretty

너무 예쁘다

neo-mu ye-ppeu-da

to be very pretty

예쁜

ye-ppeun

pretty

예쁘게

ye-ppeu-ge

prettily, beautifully

꽃

kkot

flower

꽃 한 송이

kkot han song-i

one flower

꽃이 피다

kko-chi pi-da

a flower blossoms

꽃이 지다

kko-chi ji-da

a flower falls

꽃다발

kkot-tta-bal

a bunch of flowers

딸기

ttal-gi

strawberry

맛있는 딸기

ma-sin-neun ttal-gi

delicious strawberries

딸기잼

ttal-gi-jaem

strawberry jam

딸기를 따다

ttal-gi-reul tta-da

to pick strawberries

빨간색

ppal-gan-saek

red (color)

빨간

ppal-gan

red

빨간색 옷

ppal-gan-saek ot

red clothes

좋아하다

jo-a-ha-da

to like

제일 좋아하다

je-il jo-a-ha-da

to like the most

좋아하는

jo-a-ha-neun

that one likes

좋아하는 영화

jo-a-ha-neun yeong-hwa

a movie that one likes

과일

gwa-il

fruit

과일을 먹다

gwa-i-reul meok-tta

to eat fruit

과일 주스

gwa-il ju-sseu

fruit juice

사과

sa-gwa

apple

채소

chae-so

vegetable

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

봄이 왔어요.

날씨가 따뜻해요.

예쁜 꽃이 피었어요.

봄에는 딸기가 많이 나와요. 딸기는 빨간색이에요.

딸기는 제가 제일 좋아하는 과일이에요.

그래서 저는 봄이 제일 좋아요.

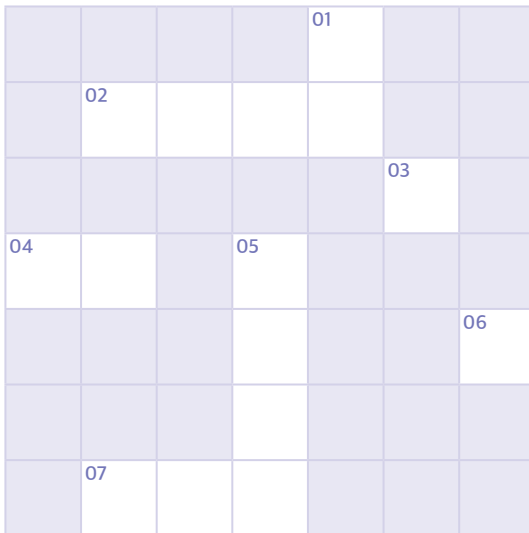
Translation

Spring has come. The weather is warm. Pretty flowers have blossomed. In the spring, a lot of strawberries come out. Strawberries are red. Strawberries are my favorite fruit. Therefore, I like spring the best.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|-------------------|
| 오다 | · | · weather |
| 예쁘다 | · | · to be warm |
| 딸기 | · | · flower |
| 빨간색 | · | · to come |
| 과일 | · | · strawberry |
| 봄 | · | · to be pretty |
| 날씨 | · | · red (color) |
| 좋아하다 | · | · fruit |
| 꽃 | · | · spring (season) |
| 따뜻하다 | · | · to like |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 to come
- 02 to be warm
- 03 flower
- 04 strawberry
- 05 to like
- 06 spring (season)
- 07 to be pretty

DAY

28

Check off the words
you already know.

기다리다

눈⁰²

바람

춥다

자주

안

전화하다

알다

장갑

목도리

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 28

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



기다리다

눈⁰²

I am waiting for a friend. But it suddenly snows.

바람

춥다

The wind blows, too. It is so cold.

자주

I went into a café that I go to often.

안 전화하다

I will wait inside. I called my friend.

알다

My friend also knows this café.

I will meet my friend and go shopping.

장갑 목도리

I am going to buy gloves and a scarf.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
기다리다 <i>gi-da-ri-da</i>	to wait	밖에서 기다리다 <i>ba-kke-seo gi-da-ri-da</i>	to wait outside
		방학을 기다리다 <i>bang-ha-geul gi-da-ri-da</i>	to wait for school vacation
		잠깐 기다리다 <i>jam-kkan gi-da-ri-da</i>	to wait for a little bit
		오래 기다리다 <i>o-rae gi-da-ri-da</i>	to wait for a long time
눈 ⁰² <i>nun</i>	SNOW	눈이 오다 <i>nu-ni o-da</i>	to snow
		눈이 내리다 <i>nu-ni nae-ri-da</i>	to snow
		눈이 쌓이다 <i>nu-ni ssa-i-da</i>	the snow piles up
바람 <i>ba-ram</i>	wind	바람이 불다 <i>ba-ra-mi bul-da</i>	the wind blows
		바람이 세다 <i>ba-ra-mi se-da</i>	the wind is strong
		시원한 바람 <i>si-wo-nan ba-ram</i>	cool wind

춡다

chup-tta

to be cold

너무 춡다

neo-mu chup-tta

to be too cold

날씨가 춡다

nal-ssi-ga chup-tta

the weather is cold

추운 겨울

chu-un gyeo-ul

cold winter

자주

ja-ju

often

자주 가다

ja-ju ga-da

to go often

자주 하다

ja-ju ha-da

to do often

안

an

inside

건물 안

geon-mul an

inside a building

안에서

a-ne-seo

inside, indoors

안으로

a-neu-ro

into

밖

bak

outside

전화하다

jeo-nwa-ha-da

to call,
to telephone

친구한테 전화하다

chin-gu-han-te jeo-nwa-ha-da

to call a friend

집으로 전화하다

ji-beu-ro jeo-nwa-ha-da

to call home

휴대폰으로 전화하다

hyu-dae-po-neu-ro
jeo-nwa-ha-da

to call on one's cell
phone

전화번호

jeo-nwa-beo-no

phone number

알다

al-da

to know

잘 알다

jal al-da

to know well

알리다

al-li-da

to let someone know,
to announce

알려 주다

al-lyeo ju-da

to let someone know

모르다

mo-reu-da

to not know

장갑

jang-gap

glove

털장갑

teol-jang-gap

fur gloves, woolen gloves

고무장갑

go-mu-jang-gap

rubber gloves

가죽 장갑

ga-juk jang-gap

leather gloves

목도리

mok-tto-ri

scarf

목도리를 하다

mok-tto-ri-reul ha-da

to put on a scarf

목도리를 두르다

mok-tto-ri-reul du-reu-da

to wrap a scarf around
one's neck

털목도리

teol-mok-tto-ri

woolen scarf

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

친구를 **기다리고** 있어요. 그런데 갑자기 **눈**이 와요.

바람도 불어요. 너무 **추워요**.

자주 가는 카페에 들어갔어요.

안에서 기다릴 거예요. 친구한테 **전화했어요**.

친구도 이 카페를 **알아요**. 친구를 만나서 쇼핑을 할 거예요.

장갑이랑 **목도리**를 살 거예요.

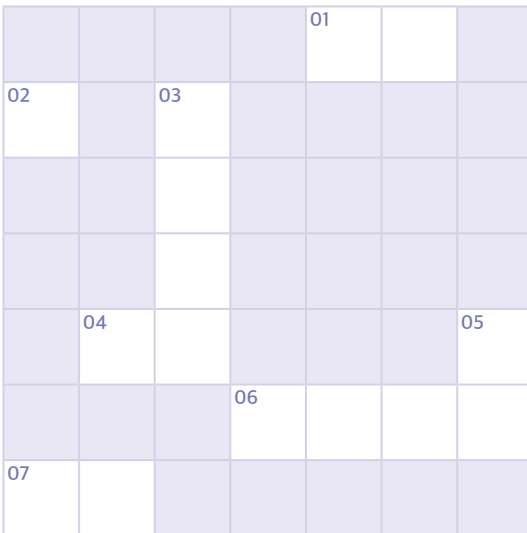
Translation

I am waiting for a friend. But it suddenly snows. The wind blows, too. It is so cold. I went into a café that I go to often. I will wait inside. I called my friend. My friend also knows this café. I will meet my friend and go shopping. I am going to buy gloves and a scarf.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------|
| 눈 ⁰² | · | · to be cold |
| 자주 | · | · inside |
| 전화하다 | · | · wind |
| 목도리 | · | · to wait |
| 장갑 | · | · scarf |
| 기다리다 | · | · snow |
| 알다 | · | · glove |
| 바람 | · | · often |
| 안 | · | · to know |
| 춡다 | · | · to call, to telephone |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 often
- 02 snow
- 03 to wait
- 04 to know
- 05 to be cold
- 06 to call, to telephone
- 07 wind

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 28.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 친구를 () 있어요. I am waiting for a friend.
2. 그런데 갑자기 ()이 와요. But it suddenly snows.
3. ()도 불어요. The wind blows, too.
4. 너무 (). It is so cold.
5. () 가는 카페에 들어갔어요. I went into a café that I go to often.
6. ()에서 기다릴 거예요. I will wait inside.
7. 친구한테 (). I called my friend.
8. 친구도 이 카페를 (). My friend also knows this café.
9. ()이랑 목도리를 살 거예요. I am going to buy gloves and a scarf.
10. 장갑이랑 ()를 살 거예요. I am going to buy gloves and a scarf.

DAY

29

Check off the words
you already know.



잘하다

맛

못하다

사랑

양파

감자

칼

썰다

손가락

배달



After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 29

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



잘하다

My mom cooks well.

맛 못하다

All the food my mom makes is delicious. I can't cook.

사랑

But today, for my dear mom, I am going to cook.

양파

I peeled an onion.

썰다 감자 칼

I chopped a potato with a knife.

손가락

배달

I hurt my finger. In the end, I ordered delivery food.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
잘하다 <i>ja-ra-da</i>	to do well, to be good at something, to be skillful	요리를 잘하다 <i>yo-ri-reul ja-ra-da</i>	to cook well
		공부를 잘하다 <i>gong-bu-reul ja-ra-da</i>	to be good in school
		잘하는 운동 <i>ja-ra-neun un-dong</i>	a sport that one is good at
		못하다 <i>mo-ta-da</i>	to be bad at
맛 <i>mat</i>	taste	무슨 맛 <i>mu-seun mat</i>	what flavor
		맛있다 <i>ma-sit-tta</i>	to be delicious
		맛없다 <i>ma-deop-tta</i>	to not be tasty
		맛보다 <i>mat-ppo-da</i>	to taste
못하다 <i>mo-ta-da</i>	to not do well, to be bad at something, to be unskillful	노래를 못하다 <i>no-rae-reul mo-ta-da</i>	to sing terribly, to not sing well
		운전을 못하다 <i>un-jeo-neul mo-ta-da</i>	to be terrible at driving
		못하는 것 <i>mo-ta-neun geot</i>	something that one is not good at
		잘하다 <i>ja-ra-da</i>	to do well

사랑

sa-rang

love

짝사랑

jjak-ssa-rang

unrequited love, crush

사랑하다

sa-rang-ha-da

to love

사랑하는 엄마

sa-rang-ha-neun eom-ma

one's dear mom

사랑스럽다

sa-rang-seu-reop-tta

to be lovely

양파

yang-pa

onion

양파를 까다

yang-pa-reul kka-da

to peel an onion

양파 껍질

yang-pa kkeop-jjil

skin of an onion

양파 냄새

yang-pa naem-sae

smell of an onion

감자

gam-ja

potato

감자가 익다

gam-ja-ga ik-tta

the potato is cooked

찐 감자

jjin gam-ja

steamed potato

고구마

go-gu-ma

sweet potato

칼

kal

knife

칼로 자르다

kal-lo ja-reu-da

to cut with a knife

칼에 베이다

ka-re be-i-da

to get a cut from a knife

칼 한 자루

kal han ja-ru

one knife

부엌칼

bu-eok-kal

kitchen knife

썰다

sseol-da

to chop, to cut

양파를 썰다

yang-pa-reul sseol-da

to chop an onion

칼로 썰다

kal-lo sseol-da

to chop with a knife

자르다

ja-reu-da

to cut

손가락

son-kka-rak

finger

손가락이 길다

son-kka-ra-gi gil-da

one's finger is long

손가락이 두껍다

son-kka-ra-gi du-kkeop-tta

one's finger is thick

엄지손가락

eom-ji-son-kka-rak

thumb

새끼손가락

sae-kki-son-kka-rak

pinky finger

배달

bae-dal

delivery

배달 음식

bae-dal eum-sik

delivery food

우유 배달

u-yu bae-dal

milk delivery

신문 배달

sin-mun bae-dal

newspaper delivery

배달하다

bae-da-ra-da

to deliver

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

엄마는 요리를 **잘**해요.

엄마가 만든 음식은 다 **맛**있어요. 저는 요리를 **못**해요.

하지만 오늘은 **사랑**하는 엄마를 위해서 요리를 할 거예요.

양파를 깎아요.

감자를 **칼**로 **썰**었어요.

손가락을 다쳤어요. 결국 **배달** 음식을 시켰어요.

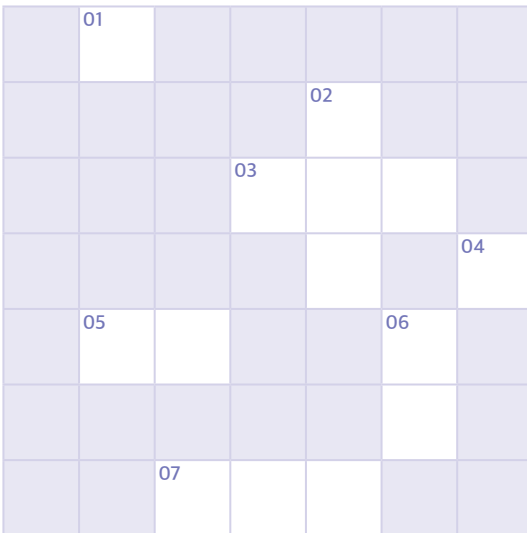
Translation

My mom cooks well. All the food my mom makes is delicious.
I can't cook. But today, for my dear mom, I am going to cook.
I peeled an onion. I chopped a potato with a knife. I hurt my finger.
In the end, I ordered delivery food.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------------------|
| 못하다 | · | · potato |
| 양파 | · | · knife |
| 칼 | · | · to do well, to be skillful |
| 썰다 | · | · taste |
| 맛 | · | · love |
| 배달 | · | · onion |
| 잘하다 | · | · to not do well, to be unskillful |
| 손가락 | · | · delivery |
| 감자 | · | · finger |
| 사랑 | · | · to chop, to cut |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 knife
- 02 to do well
- 03 to not do well
- 04 taste
- 05 potato
- 06 delivery
- 07 finger

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 29.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 엄마는 요리를 (). My mom cooks well.
2. 엄마가 만든 음식은 다 ()있어요. All the food my mom makes is delicious.
3. 저는 요리를 (). I can't cook.
4. 하지만 오늘은 ()하는 엄마를
위해서 요리를 할 거예요. But today, for my dear mom, I am going to
cook.
5. ()를 깎았어요. I peeled an onion.
6. ()를 칼로 썰었어요. I chopped a potato with a knife.
7. 감자를 ()로 썰었어요. I chopped a potato with a knife.
8. 감자를 칼로 (). I chopped a potato with a knife.
9. ()을 다쳤어요. I hurt my finger.
10. 결국 () 음식을 시켰어요. In the end, I ordered delivery food.

DAY

30

Check off the words
you already know.

- 손님
- 빨래
- 설거지
- 이불
- 베개
- 쓰레기
- 버리다
- 시장
- 과자
- 준비하다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 30

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



손님

Tonight, guests will come to my house.

빨래

설거지

I washed my clothes and did the dishes.

이불 베개

I tidied up the blankets and pillows.

버리다 쓰레기

I threw away the trash.

시장

I went to the market and did some grocery shopping.

과자

I bought some snacks for the kids.

준비하다

Now I am going to prepare food.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
손님 <i>son-nim</i>	guest	손님이 오다 <i>son-ni-mi o-da</i>	a guest comes
		손님이 많다 <i>son-ni-mi man-ta</i>	there are many guests
		손님들 <i>son-nim-deul</i>	guests
빨래 <i>ppal-lae</i>	laundry	빨래를 널다 <i>ppal-lae-reul neol-da</i>	to hang up the laundry
		빨래를 개다 <i>ppal-lae-reul gae-da</i>	to fold the laundry
		빨래하다 <i>ppal-lae-ha-da</i>	to wash clothes
		세탁기 <i>se-tak-kki</i>	washing machine
설거지 <i>seol-geo-ji</i>	doing the dishes	설거지하다 <i>seol-geo-ji-ha-da</i>	to do the dishes
		부엌 <i>bu-eok</i>	kitchen
		싱크대 <i>sing-keu-dae</i>	sink
		그릇 <i>geu-reut</i>	dish, plate, bowl

이불

i-bul

blanket

이불을 개다

i-bu-reul gae-da

to fold a blanket

이불을 덮다

i-bu-reul deop-tta

to cover oneself with a blanket

이불 빨래

i-bul ppal-lae

washing blankets

베개

be-gae

pillow

베개를 베다

be-gae-reul be-da

to rest one's head on the pillow

베개가 높다

be-gae-ga nop-tta

the pillow is big

무릎베개

mu-reup-ppae-gae

resting one's head on someone's lap

쓰레기

sseu-re-gi

trash

쓰레기를 버리다

sseu-re-gi-reul beo-ri-da

to throw away trash

쓰레기를 치우다

sseu-re-gi-reul chi-u-da

to get rid of trash

쓰레기봉투

sseu-re-gi-bong-tu

trash bag

쓰레기통

sseu-re-gi-tong

trash bin

버리다

beo-ri-da

to throw away

휴지를 버리다

hyu-ji-reul beo-ri-da

to throw away trash

쓰레기통에 버리다

sseu-re-gi-tong-e beo-ri-da

to throw away in a trash bin

아무 데나 버리다

a-mu de-na beo-ri-da

to litter

버린 물건

beo-rin mul-geon

an object that has been thrown away

시장

si-jang

market

시장에 가다

si-jang-e ga-da

to go to the market

시장에서 사다

si-jang-e-seo sa-da

to buy at the market

전통 시장

jeon-tong si-jang

traditional market

장을 보다

jang-eul bo-da

to do grocery shopping

과자

gwa-ja

snack

과자 한 봉지

gwa-ja han bong-ji

a bag of snacks

맛있는 과자

ma-sin-neun gwa-ja

delicious snacks

준비하다

jun-bi-ha-da

to prepare

선물을 준비하다

seon-mu-reul jun-bi-ha-da

to prepare a present

식사를 준비하다

sik-ssa-reul jun-bi-ha-da

to prepare a meal

준비

jun-bi

preparation

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

오늘 밤 저희 집에 **손님**들이 올 거예요.

빨래도 하고 **설거지**도 했어요.

이불과 **베개**를 정리했어요.

쓰레기를 버렸어요.

시장에 가서 장을 봤어요. 아이들을 위해 **과자**도 샀어요.

이제 음식을 **준비할** 거예요.

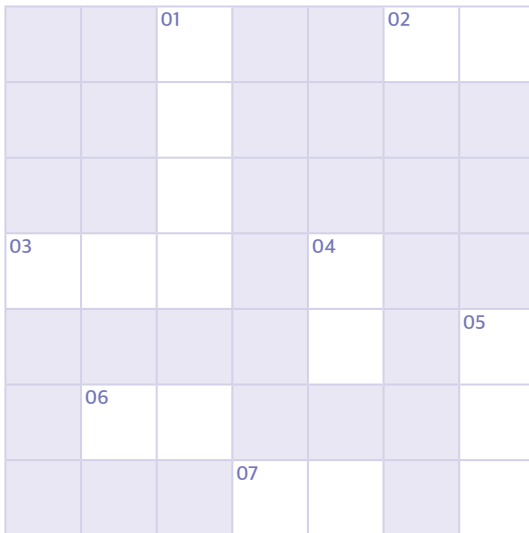
Translation

Tonight, guests will come to my house. I washed my clothes and did the dishes. I tidied up the blankets and pillows. I threw away the trash. I went to the market and did some grocery shopping. I bought some snacks for the kids. Now I am going to prepare food.

.....
 Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|--------------------|
| 베개 | · | · laundry |
| 쓰레기 | · | · doing the dishes |
| 준비하다 | · | · blanket |
| 손님 | · | · pillow |
| 빨래 | · | · guest |
| 버리다 | · | · trash |
| 과자 | · | · market |
| 설거지 | · | · snack |
| 이불 | · | · to prepare |
| 시장 | · | · to throw away |

.....
 Crossword Puzzle

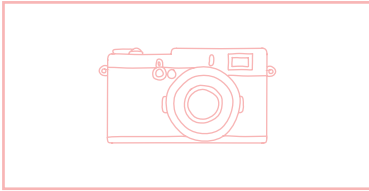


- 01 to prepare
- 02 laundry
- 03 to throw away
- 04 pillow
- 05 doing the dishes
- 06 market
- 07 snack

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 30.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 오늘 밤 저희 집에 ()들이 올 거예요. Tonight, guests will come to my house.
2. ()도 하고 설거지도 했어요. I washed my clothes and did the dishes.
3. 빨래도 하고 ()도 했어요. I washed my clothes and did the dishes.
4. ()과 베개를 정리했어요. I tidied up the blankets and pillows.
5. 이불과 ()를 정리했어요. I tidied up the blankets and pillows.
6. ()를 버렸어요. I threw away the trash.
7. 쓰레기를 (). I threw away the trash.
8. ()에 가서 장을 봤어요. I went to the market and did some grocery shopping.
9. 아이들을 위해 ()도 샀어요. I bought some snacks for the kids.
10. 이제 음식을 (), Now I am going to prepare food.

01 What is the Korean word for the item in the picture?



- a. 카메라
- b. 캐머러
- c. 캬러
- d. 카메라

02 Besides “eye”, what does 눈 mean?

- a. carrot
- b. mushroom
- c. snow
- d. rain

03 How can you say in Korean, the item that your head rests upon when you sleep?

- a. 봄
- b. 베개
- c. 그림
- d. 상자

04 Which item is 과일?

- a. 버섯
- b. 당근
- c. 양파
- d. 딸기

05 What color is 빨간색?

- a. black b. yellow c. green d. red

06 What is the antonym of 잘하다?

- a. 못하다 b. 멋있다 c. 비싸다 d. 배우다

07 Choose the noun-verb pair that is matched incorrectly.

- a. 쓰레기 - 버리다 b. 감자 - 썰다
c. 사진 - 찍다 d. 빨래 - 줍다

08 Choose the word that is **NOT** a body part.

- a. 다리 b. 창문 c. 손가락 d. 얼굴

09 Which of the following can you see when you look at the 하늘?

- a. 장갑 b. 과일 c. 구름 d. 거실

10 What is the area in the house where you cook?

- a. 부엌 b. 산책 c. 층 d. 손님

- 11 Choose the word pair that is matched incorrectly.
- a. 자주 - often b. 혼자 - alone
c. 누구 - where d. 다 - all
- 12 What do you call the item you wrap around your neck to feel warm in the winter?
- a. 시계 b. 이사 c. 목도리 d. 벽
- 13 Choose the term that has a kinship meaning.
- a. 처음 b. 언니 c. 연예인 d. 시장
- 14 Choose the term that is the opposite of 넣다.
- a. 빼다 b. 들다 c. 오다 d. 쓰다
- 15 Which of the following does **NOT** become a verb if you attach -하다?
- a. 여행 b. 사랑 c. 꽃 d. 연락
- 16 Which of the following is **NOT** related to 날씨?
- a. 바람 b. 춥다 c. 따뜻하다 d. 전화하다

17 With which item can you chop vegetables?

- a. 꿈 b. 칼 c. 맛 d. 설거지

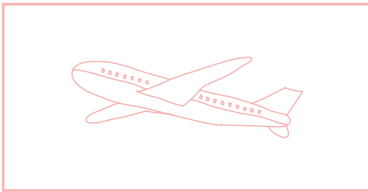
18 Which of the following refers to an action?

- a. 앉다 b. 무겁다 c. 귀엽다 d. 좋아하다

19 How do you say “to be tall” in Korean?

- a. 키가 길다 b. 키가 크다 c. 키가 웃다 d. 키가 씻다

20 What is the Korean word for the item in the picture?



- a. 비행기
b. 이불
c. 엘리베이터
d. 과자

Answers : d c b d d / a d b c a / c c b a c / d b a b a

QUIZ
DAY 21-30

DAY

31

Check off the words
you already know.

- 인터넷
- 치마
- 주문하다
- 실패
- 작다
- 쇼핑
- 어렵다
- 성공
- 다음
- 모자

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 31

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



주문하다 치마 인터넷

I ordered a skirt on the Internet.

실패

This time was also a failure.

작다

The skirt is too small.

쇼핑

어렵다

Shopping online is too difficult.

성공

When will I succeed?

다음

모자

Next time, I will order a hat.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
인터넷 <i>in-teo-net</i>	the Internet	인터넷 쇼핑 <i>in-teo-net syo-ping</i>	Internet shopping, online shopping
		인터넷에 연결하다 <i>in-teo-ne-se yeon-gyeo-ra-da</i>	to connect to the Internet
		인터넷으로 <i>in-teo-ne-seu-ro</i>	via the Internet
치마 <i>chi-ma</i>	skirt	치마를 입다 <i>chi-ma-reul ip-tta</i>	to put on a skirt, to wear a skirt
		치마를 벗다 <i>chi-ma-reul beot-tta</i>	to take off a skirt
		긴 치마 <i>gin chi-ma</i>	long skirt
		짧은 치마 <i>jjal-beun chi-ma</i>	short skirt
주문하다 <i>ju-mu-na-da</i>	to order	옷을 주문하다 <i>o-seul ju-mu-na-da</i>	to order clothes
		음식을 주문하다 <i>eum-si-geul ju-mu-na-da</i>	to order food
		주문한 책 <i>ju-mu-nan chaek</i>	a book that was ordered

실패

sil-pae

failure

실패하다

sil-pae-ha-da

to fail

실패 원인

sil-pae wo-nin

reason for failure,
cause for failure

성공

seong-gong

success

작다

jak-tta

to be small

치마가 작다

chi-ma-ga jak-tta

the skirt is small

키가 작다

ki-ga jak-tta

to be short (height)

작은 집

ja-geun jip

small house

쇼핑

syo-ping

shopping

쇼핑을 좋아하다

syo-ping-eul jo-a-ha-da

to like shopping

쇼핑하다

syo-ping-ha-da

to shop

쇼핑몰

syo-ping-mol

shopping mall

백화점

bae-kwa-jeom

department store

어렵다

eo-ryeop-tta

to be difficult,
to be hard

문제가 어렵다

mun-je-ga eo-ryeop-tta

the question is difficult

어려운 시험

eo-ryeo-un si-heom

difficult test

어려운 일

eo-ryeo-un il

difficult thing to do,
difficult task,
difficult work

성공
seong-gong

success

성공하다
seong-gong-ha-da

to succeed

실패
sil-pae

fail, failure

다음
da-eum

next

다음 날
da-eum nal

next day

다음 역
da-eum yeok

next stop, next station

다음 페이지
da-eum pe-i-ji

next page

다음에
da-eu-me

next time

모자
mo-ja

hat, cap

모자를 쓰다
mo-ja-reul sseu-da

to put on a hat,
to wear a hat

모자를 벗다
mo-ja-reul beot-tta

to take off a hat

야구 모자
ya-gu mo-ja

baseball cap

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

인터넷으로 치마를 주문했어요.

이번에도 실패예요.

치마가 너무 작아요.

인터넷 쇼핑은 너무 어려워요.

언제 성공할까요?

다음에는 모자를 주문할 거예요.

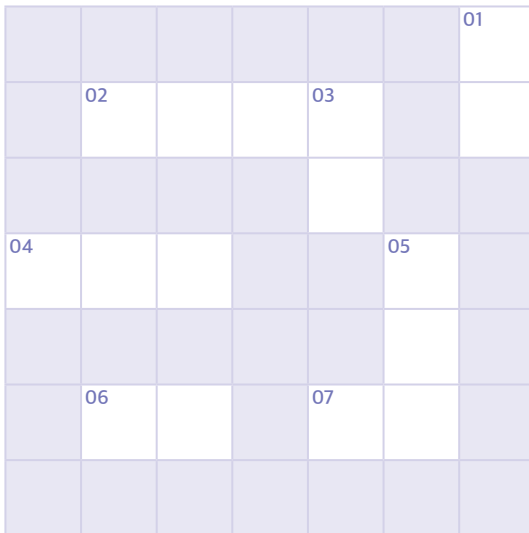
Translation

I ordered a skirt on the Internet. This time was also a failure.
The skirt is too small. Shopping online is too difficult.
When will I succeed? Next time, I will order a hat.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|-------------------------------|
| 실패 | · | · to order |
| 쇼핑 | · | · the Internet |
| 어렵다 | · | · to be small |
| 모자 | · | · to be difficult, to be hard |
| 치마 | · | · success |
| 인터넷 | · | · shopping |
| 주문하다 | · | · next |
| 다음 | · | · hat, cap |
| 성공 | · | · skirt |
| 작다 | · | · failure |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 failure
- 02 to order
- 03 next
- 04 the Internet
- 05 to be difficult, to be hard
- 06 hat, cap
- 07 to be small

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 31.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()으로 치마를 주문했어요. I ordered a skirt on the Internet.
2. 인터넷으로 ()를 주문했어요. I ordered a skirt on the Internet.
3. 인터넷으로 치마를 (). I ordered a skirt on the Internet.
4. 이번에도 ()예요. This time was also a failure.
5. 치마가 너무 (). The skirt is too small.
6. 인터넷 ()은 너무 어려워요. Shopping online is too difficult.
7. 인터넷 쇼핑은 너무 (). Shopping online is too difficult.
8. 언제 ()할까요? When will I succeed?
9. ()에는 모자를 주문할 거예요. Next time, I will order a hat.
10. 다음에는 ()를 주문할 거예요. Next time, I will order a hat.

DAY

32

Check off the words
you already know.



약속

늦다

택시

오토바이

사고

경찰

문자

보내다

허리

조금



After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 32

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



약속

늦다

I had plans to meet a friend, but I was late.

택시

I took a taxi.

오토바이

But a motorcycle suddenly cut us off.

사고

So, we got into an accident.

경찰

The police came.

보내다 문자

I sent a text message to my friend.

허리 조금

I think I hurt my lower back a little.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
약속 <i>yak-ssok</i>	promise, plan, appointment	약속이 있다 <i>yak-ssok-gi it-tta</i>	to have an appointment
		약속 시간 <i>yak-ssok si-gan</i>	appointment time
		약속 장소 <i>yak-ssok jang-so</i>	appointment place
		약속하다 <i>yak-ssok-ka-da</i>	to promise
늦다 <i>neut-tta</i>	to be late	많이 늦다 <i>ma-ni neut-tta</i>	to be very late
		늦은 점심 <i>neu-jeun jeom-sim</i>	late lunch
		늦게 오다 <i>neut-kke o-da</i>	to come late
		지각 <i>ji-gak</i>	being late
택시 <i>taek-ssi</i>	taxi, cab	택시를 타다 <i>taek-ssi-reul ta-da</i>	to ride in a taxi
		택시를 잡다 <i>taek-ssi-reul jap-tta</i>	to catch a taxi
		택시 한 대 <i>taek-ssi han dae</i>	one taxi
		택시 기사 <i>taek-ssi gi-sa</i>	taxi driver

오토바이

o-to-ba-i

motorcycle

오토바이를 타다

o-to-ba-i-reul ta-da

to ride a motorcycle

오토바이 두 대

o-to-ba-i du dae

two motorcycles

헬멧

hel-met

helmet

사고

sa-go

accident

큰 사고

keun sa-go

big accident

자동차 사고

ja-dong-cha sa-go

car accident

사고가 나다

sa-go-ga na-da

to have an accident

사고를 당하다

sa-go-reul dang-ha-da

to get into an accident

경찰

gyeong-chal

police

경찰관

gyeong-chal-gwan

police officer

경찰이 오다

gyeong-cha-ri o-da

the police come

경찰에 신고하다

gyeong-cha-re sin-go-ha-da

to report to the police

경찰차

gyeong-chal-cha

police car

문자

mun-jja

text message

문자 메시지

mun-jja me-ssi-ji

text message

문자를 보내다

mun-jja-reul bo-nae-da

to send a text message

문자를 받다

mun-jja-reul bat-tta

to receive a text message

답장하다

dap-jjang-ha-da

to reply

보내다

bo-nae-da

to send, to spend

편지를 보내다

pyeon-ji-reul bo-nae-da

to send a letter

답장을 보내다

dap-jjang-eul bo-nae-da

to send a reply

시간을 보내다

si-ga-neul bo-nae-da

to spend time

허리

heo-ri

lower back, waist,
the small of one's
back

허리를 다치다

heo-ri-reul da-chi-da

to hurt one's lower back

허리가 아프다

heo-ri-ga a-peu-da

one's lower back hurts

날씬한 허리

nal-ssi-nan heo-ri

slim waist

조금

jo-geum

a little, a bit

조금 늦다

jo-geum neut-tta

to be a little late

조금씩

jo-geum-ssik

little by little

조금밖에 없다

jo-geum-ba-kke eop-tta

to only have a little

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

친구와 **약속**이 있는데 **늦었어요**.

택시를 탔어요.

그런데 **오토바이**가 갑자기 끼어들었어요.

그래서 **사고**가 났어요. **경찰**이 왔어요.

친구한테 **문자**를 보냈어요.

허리를 **조금** 다친 것 같아요.

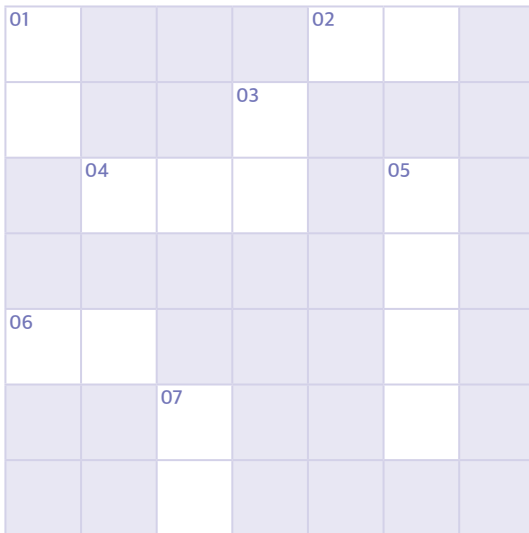
Translation

I had plans to meet a friend, but I was late. I took a taxi.
But a motorcycle suddenly cut us off. So, we got into an accident.
The police came. I sent a text message to my friend.
I think I hurt my lower back a little.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | | |
|------|---|---|----------------------------|
| 허리 | · | · | police |
| 문자 | · | · | to be late |
| 늦다 | · | · | accident |
| 경찰 | · | · | text message |
| 보내다 | · | · | promise, plan, appointment |
| 약속 | · | · | motorcycle |
| 조금 | · | · | lower back, waist |
| 택시 | · | · | to send, to spend |
| 사고 | · | · | taxi |
| 오토바이 | · | · | a little, a bit |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 accident
- 02 text message
- 03 to be late
- 04 to send, to spend
- 05 motorcycle
- 06 a little, a bit
- 07 promise, plan

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 32.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 친구와 ()이 있는데 늦었어요. I had plans to meet a friend, but I was late.
2. 친구와 약속이 있는데 (). I had plans to meet a friend, but I was late.
3. ()를 탔어요. I took a taxi.
4. 그런데 ()가 갑자기 끼어들었어요. But a motorcycle suddenly cut us off.
5. 그래서 ()가 났어요. So, we got into an accident.
6. ()이 왔어요. The police came.
7. 친구한테 ()를 보냈어요. I sent a text message to my friend.
8. 친구한테 문자를 (). I sent a text message to my friend.
9. ()를 조금 다친 것 같아요. I think I hurt my lower back a little.
10. 허리를 () 다친 것 같아요. I think I hurt my lower back a little.

DAY

33

Check off the words
you already know.

- 가수
- 인기
- 나라
- 한국어
- 필요하다
- 단어
- 귀
- 지도
- 주소
- 궁금하다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 33

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



가수 인기

These days, Korean singers are popular.

나라

They are more popular than singers from other countries.

한국어 필요하다

Studying Korean is necessary in order to listen to Korean songs.

귀

단어

I pay close attention and listen to the pronunciation of the words.

지도

I look up Korea on a map.

궁금하다 주소

I am curious to know the address of the company of the singer that I like.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
가수 <i>ga-su</i>	singer	인기 있는 가수 <i>in-kki in-neun ga-su</i>	popular singer
		가수가 되다 <i>ga-su-ga doe-da</i>	to become a singer
		가수들 <i>ga-su-deul</i>	singers
		노래 <i>no-rae</i>	song
인기 <i>in-kki</i>	popularity	인기가 많다 <i>in-kki-ga man-ta</i>	to be popular
		인기가 있다 <i>in-kki-ga it-tta</i>	to be popular
		인기 가요 <i>in-kki ga-yo</i>	popular pop song
		인기 상품 <i>in-kki sang-pum</i>	popular product
나라 <i>na-ra</i>	country, nation	우리나라 <i>u-ri-na-ra</i>	our country, my country
		다른 나라 <i>da-reun na-ra</i>	other country, foreign country
		어느 나라 <i>eo-neu na-ra</i>	which country

한국어

han-gu-geo

Korean (language)

한국어 공부

han-gu-geo gong-bu

Korean studies

한국어 선생님

han-gu-geo seon-saeng-nim

Korean teacher

한국어 시험

han-gu-geo si-heom

Korean test

필요하다

pi-ryo-ha-da

to need,
to be necessary

나에게 필요하다

na-e-ge pi-ryo-ha-da

to be necessary to me

돈이 필요하다

do-ni pi-ryo-ha-da

to need money

필요한 것

pi-ryo-han geot

necessary things

단어

da-neo

word

영어 단어

yeong-eo da-neo

English word

단어를 외우다

da-neo-reul oe-u-da

to memorize words

단어를 찾다

da-neo-reul chat-tta

to look up a word

사전

sa-jeon

dictionary

귀

gwi

ear

귀를 막다

gwi-reul mak-tta

to block one's ears

귀 기울이다

gwi gi-u-ri-da

to pay attention to

귀가 잘 안 들리다

gwi-ga jal an deul-li-da

can't hear well

귀가 아프다

gwi-ga a-peu-da

one's ear hurts

지도

ji-do

map

서울 지도

seo-ul ji-do

Seoul map

세계 지도

se-gye ji-do

world map

지도를 보다

ji-do-reul bo-da

to see on a map

지도에서 찾다

ji-do-e-seo chat-tta

to look up on a map

주소

ju-so

address

집 주소

jip ju-so

home address

주소가 잘못되다

ju-so-ga jal-mot-ttoe-da

the address is wrong

틀린 주소

teul-lin ju-so

wrong address

주소를 쓰다

ju-so-reul sseu-da

to write down an address

궁금하다

gung-geu-ma-da

to be curious

이유가 궁금하다

i-yu-ga gung-geu-ma-da

to be curious about the reason

궁금한 것

gung-geu-man geot

something that one is curious about

궁금해하다

gung-geu-mae-ha-da

to feel curious

물어보다

mu-reo-bo-da

to ask

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

요즘 한국 **가수**들이 **인기**가 많아요.

다른 **나라** 가수들보다 인기가 많아요.

한국 노래를 듣기 위해서 **한국어** 공부가 **필요해요**.

단어 발음을 **귀** 기울여 들어요.

지도에서 한국을 찾아 봐요.

제가 좋아하는 가수 회사 **주소**가 **궁금해요**.

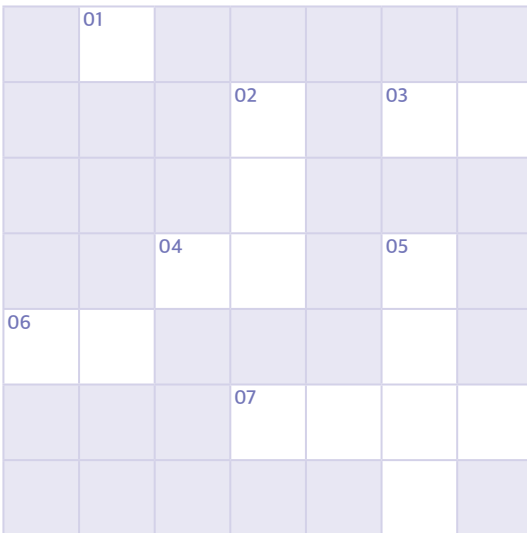
Translation

These days, Korean singers are popular. They are more popular than singers from other countries. Studying Korean is necessary in order to listen to Korean songs. I pay close attention and listen to the pronunciation of the words. I look up Korea on a map. I am curious to know the address of the company of the singer that I like.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|----------------------------|
| 나라 | · | · popularity |
| 가수 | · | · map |
| 지도 | · | · singer |
| 궁금하다 | · | · to need, to be necessary |
| 단어 | · | · ear |
| 인기 | · | · Korean (language) |
| 필요하다 | · | · address |
| 귀 | · | · to be curious |
| 주소 | · | · country, nation |
| 한국어 | · | · word |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 ear
- 02 Korean (language)
- 03 country, nation
- 04 word
- 05 to need, to be necessary
- 06 popularity
- 07 to be curious

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 33.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 요즘 한국 ()들이 인기가 많아요. These days, Korean singers are popular.
2. 요즘 한국 가수들이 ()가 많아요. These days, Korean singers are popular.
3. 다른 () 가수들보다 인기가 많아요. They are more popular than singers from other countries.
4. 한국 노래를 듣기 위해서 () 공부가 필요해요. Studying Korean is necessary in order to listen to Korean songs.
5. 한국 노래를 듣기 위해서
한국어 공부가 (). Studying Korean is necessary in order to listen to Korean songs.
6. () 발음을 귀 기울여 들어요. I pay close attention and listen to the pronunciation of the words.
7. 단어 발음을 () 기울여 들어요. I pay close attention and listen to the pronunciation of the words.
8. ()에서 한국을 찾아 봐요. I look up Korea on a map.
9. 제가 좋아하는 가수 회사 ()가 궁금해요. I am curious to know the address of the company of the singer that I like.
10. 제가 좋아하는 가수 회사
주소가 (). I am curious to know the address of the company of the singer that I like.

DAY

34

Check off the words
you already know.

- 문
- 열다
- 감기
- 열
- 코
- 나오다
- 약국
- 약
- 차
- 건강

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 34

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



열다 문

Yesterday I slept with the door open.

감기 열

So, I caught a cold. I had a fever.

나오다 코

I had a runny nose.

약국 약

I went to the pharmacy and bought medicine.

차

I will drink hot tea and rest at home.

건강

I think health is really important.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
문 <i>mun</i>	door	문을 열다 <i>mu-neul yeol-da</i>	to open the door
		문을 닫다 <i>mu-neul dat-tta</i>	to close the door
		문을 잠그다 <i>mu-neul jam-geu-da</i>	to lock the door
열다 <i>yeol-da</i>	to open	뚜껑을 열다 <i>ttu-kkeong-eul yeol-da</i>	to open the lid, to lift the cover
		창문을 열다 <i>chang-mu-neul yeol-da</i>	to open the window
		열리다 <i>yeol-li-da</i>	to be opened, to get opened
		닫다 <i>dat-tta</i>	to close
감기 <i>gam-gi</i>	cold	감기에 걸리다 <i>gam-gi-e geol-li-da</i>	to catch a cold
		감기가 낫다 <i>gam-gi-ga nat-tta</i>	to recover from a cold
		감기약 <i>gam-gi-yak</i>	cold medicine

열
yeol

fever

열이 나다
yeo-ri na-da

to have a fever

열이 있다
yeo-ri it-ta

to have a fever

열이 내려가다
yeo-ri nae-ryeo-ga-da

a fever breaks,
a fever subsides

코
ko

nose

콧물
kon-mul

nasal discharge, snot

코가 막히다
ko-ga ma-ki-da

one's nose is stuffy

코가 높다
ko-ga nop-tta

to have a high nose,
to have high standards

코가 낮다
ko-ga nat-tta

to have a low nose

나오다
na-o-da

to come out

밖에 나오다
ba-kke na-o-da

to come outside

물이 나오다
mu-ri na-o-da

the water comes out,
the water runs (from the
tap)

약국
yak-kkuk

pharmacy

약국에 가다
yak-kku-ge ga-da

to go to the pharmacy

약사
yak-ssa

pharmacist

병원
byeong-won

hospital

약

yak

medicine

약을 먹다

ya-geul meok-tta

to take medicine

약이 쓰다

ya-gi sseu-da

the medicine is bitter

약을 바르다

ya-geul ba-reu-da

to apply medicine,
to apply ointment

차

cha

tea

차를 마시다

cha-reul ma-si-da

to drink tea

녹차

nok-cha

green tea

홍차

hong-cha

black tea

건강

geon-gang

health

건강하다

geon-gang-ha-da

to be healthy

건강에 좋다

geong-gang-e jo-ta

to be good for health

건강이 안 좋다

geon-gang-i an jo-ta

to not be healthy

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

어제 **문**을 **열고** 잤어요.

그래서 **감기**에 걸렸어요. **열**이 났어요.

코에서 콧물이 **나왔어요**.

약국에 가서 **약**을 샀어요.

따뜻한 **차**를 마시고 집에서 푹 쉬 거예요.

건강은 정말 중요한 것 같아요.

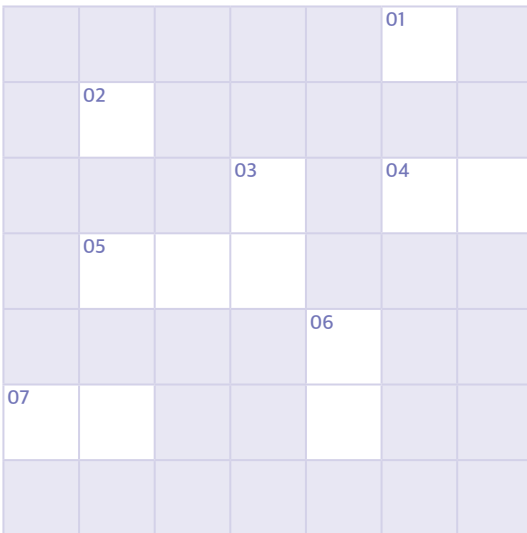
Translation

Yesterday I slept with the door open. So, I caught a cold. I had a fever. I had a runny nose. I went to the pharmacy and bought medicine. I will drink hot tea and rest at home. I think health is really important.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------|
| 열 | · | · to come out |
| 열다 | · | · pharmacy |
| 약국 | · | · nose |
| 건강 | · | · to open |
| 문 | · | · cold |
| 차 | · | · door |
| 약 | · | · fever |
| 감기 | · | · medicine |
| 나오다 | · | · tea |
| 코 | · | · health |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 tea
- 02 door
- 03 to open
- 04 health
- 05 to come out
- 06 pharmacy
- 07 cold

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 34.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 어제 ()을 열고 잤어요. Yesterday I slept with the door open.
2. 어제 문을 () 잤어요. Yesterday I slept with the door open.
3. 그래서 ()에 걸렸어요. So, I caught a cold.
4. ()이 났어요. I had a fever.
5. ()에서 콧물이 나왔어요. I had a runny nose.
6. 코에서 콧물이 (). I had a runny nose.
7. ()에 가서 약을 샀어요. I went to the pharmacy and bought medicine.
8. 약국에 가서 ()을 샀어요. I went to the pharmacy and bought medicine.
9. 따뜻한 ()를 마시고 집에서
 푹 쉴 거예요. I will drink hot tea and rest at home.
10. ()은 정말 중요한 것 같아요. I think health is really important.

DAY

35

Check off the words
you already know.

- 사과
- 바나나
- 일하다
- 오이
- 토마토
- 배
- 마음
- 약하다
- 몸무게
- 절대

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 35

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



I am on a diet these days.

사과 바나나

This morning, I ate an apple, banana and some potatoes.

일하다

오이

토마토

I worked hard. At lunch, I ate a cucumber and a tomato.

배

약하다

마음

In the evening, I became so hungry and weak- hearted.

So, I ate a lot for dinner.

몸무게

I weighed myself. I gained weight.

절대

I will never be weak-hearted again.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
사과 <i>sa-gwa</i>	apple	사과를 깎다 <i>sa-gwa-reul kkak-tta</i>	to peel an apple
		빨간 사과 <i>ppal-gan sa-gwa</i>	red apple
		사과 나무 <i>sa-gwa na-mu</i>	apple tree
		과일 <i>gwa-il</i>	fruit
바나나 <i>ba-na-na</i>	banana	바나나 한 송이 <i>ba-na-na han song-i</i>	one bunch of bananas
		바나나를 먹다 <i>ba-na-na-reul meok-tta</i>	to eat a banana
일하다 <i>i-ra-da</i>	to work	열심히 일하다 <i>yeol-ssi-mi i-ra-da</i>	to work hard
		일하는 날 <i>i-ra-neun nal</i>	working day
		일 <i>il</i>	work
		쉬다 <i>swi-da</i>	to rest

오이

o-i

cucumber

오이 한 개

o-i han gae

one cucumber

오이를 먹다

o-i-reul meok-tta

to eat a cucumber

오이를 썰다

o-i-reul sseol-da

to chop a cucumber

토마토

to-ma-to

tomato

방울토마토

bang-ul-to-ma-to

cherry tomato

토마토 소스

to-ma-to sso-sseu

tomato sauce

토마토 스파게티

to-ma-to seu-pa-ge-ti

tomato spaghetti

배

bae

belly, stomach

배가 고프다

bae-ga go-peu-da

to be hungry

배가 아프다

bae-ga a-peu-da

to have a stomachache

배가 나오다

bae-ga na-o-da

to have a fat belly

배꼽

bae-kkop

belly button

마음

ma-eum

mind, heart

마음에 들다

ma-eu-me deul-da

to like

마음대로

ma-eum-dae-ro

as one pleases,
as one wants

마음껏

ma-eum-kkeot

as much as one wants

속마음

song-ma-eum

true feeling,
honest feeling

약하다

ya-ka-da

to be weak

힘이 약하다

hi-mi ya-ka-da

to be weak, to be feeble

몸이 약하다

mo-mi ya-ka-da

to have a weak body

약한 마음

ya-kan ma-eum

weak-hearted

약해지다

ya-kae-ji-da

to become weak

몸무게

mom-mu-ge

body weight,
one's weight

몸무게를 재다

mom-mu-ge-reul jae-da

to measure one's weight

몸무게가 늘다

mom-mu-ge-ga neul-da

to gain weight

몸무게가 줄다

mom-mu-ge-ga jul-da

to lose weight

체중계

che-jung-gye

scale

절대

jeol-ttae

absolutely

절대로

jeol-ttae-ro

absolutely (not)

절대 안 되다

jeol-ttae an doe-da

absolutely cannot
happen

LET'S REVIEW!

.....
Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

요즘 다이어트를 하고 있어요.

오늘 아침에는 사과랑 바나나랑 감자를 먹었어요.

그리고 열심히 일했어요.

점심에는 오이랑 토마토를 먹었어요.

저녁에는 너무 배가 고파서 마음이 약해졌어요.

그래서 저녁을 많이 먹었어요. 몸무게를 잰어요. 몸무게가

늘었어요. 절대로 다시는 마음 약해지지 않을 거예요.

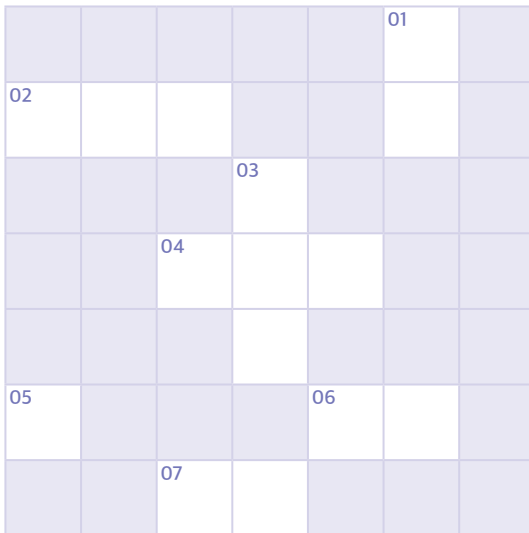
.....
Translation

I am on a diet these days. This morning, I ate an apple, banana and some potatoes. I worked hard. At lunch, I ate a cucumber and a tomato. In the evening, I became so hungry and weak-hearted. So, I ate a lot for dinner. I weighed myself. I gained weight. I will never be weak-hearted again.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----------------------------|
| 오이 | · | · to work |
| 마음 | · | · apple |
| 바나나 | · | · belly, stomach |
| 절대 | · | · absolutely |
| 사과 | · | · mind, heart |
| 몸무게 | · | · banana |
| 토마토 | · | · body weight, one's weight |
| 일하다 | · | · to be weak |
| 약하다 | · | · tomato |
| 배 | · | · cucumber |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 apple
- 02 banana
- 03 to work
- 04 to be weak
- 05 belly, stomach
- 06 absolutely
- 07 mind, heart

.....
 Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 35.
 (Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 오늘 아침에는 ()랑 바나나랑
감자를 먹었어요. This morning, I ate an apple, banana and
some potatoes.
2. 오늘 아침에는 사과랑 ()랑
감자를 먹었어요. This morning, I ate an apple, banana and
some potatoes.
3. 그리고 열심히 (). I worked hard.
4. 점심에는 ()랑 토마토를 먹었어요. At lunch, I ate a cucumber and a tomato.
5. 점심에는 오이랑 ()를 먹었어요. At lunch, I ate a cucumber and a tomato.
6. 저녁에는 너무 ()가 고파서 마음이
약해졌어요. In the evening, I became so hungry and
weak-hearted.
7. 저녁에는 너무 배가 고파서 ()이
약해졌어요. In the evening, I became so hungry and
weak-hearted.
8. 저녁에는 너무 배가 고파서 마음이
(). In the evening, I became so hungry and
weak-hearted.
9. ()가 늘었어요. I gained weight.
10. ()로 다시는 마음 약해지지
않을 거예요. I will never be weak-hearted again.

DAY

36

Check off the words
you already know.



어제

운동

넘어지다

손

다치다

아프다

병원

의사

쉬다

힘들다



After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 36

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



넘어지다 운동 어제

I fell down while working out yesterday.

다치다 손

I hurt my hand.

아프다

It hurt so much.

병원

I went to the hospital.

의사

I received medical treatment from the doctor.

쉬다

I laid on the bed and rested.

힘들다

Because I hurt my hand, it is so hard to eat.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
어제 <i>eo-je</i>	yesterday	어젯밤 <i>eo-jet-ppam</i>	last night
		어제 아침 <i>eo-je a-chim</i>	yesterday morning
		그제 <i>geu-je</i>	the day before yesterday
		전날 <i>jeon-nal</i>	the previous day
운동 <i>un-dong</i>	exercise	운동하다 <i>un-dong-ha-da</i>	to exercise
		운동장 <i>un-dong-jang</i>	field, playing field
		운동선수 <i>un-dong-seon-su</i>	athlete
넘어지다 <i>neo-meo-ji-da</i>	to fall down	뒤로 넘어지다 <i>dwi-ro neo-meo-ji-da</i>	to fall backwards
		미끄러지다 <i>mi-kkeu-reo-ji-da</i>	to slip

손

son

hand

손을 들다

so-neul deul-da

to raise one's hand

손을 잡다

so-neul jap-tta

to hold someone's hand

손가락

son-kka-rak

finger

악수하다

ak-ssu-ha-da

to shake hands

다치다

da-chi-da

to get hurt

크게 다치다

keu-ge da-chi-da

to get seriously hurt

많이 다치다

ma-ni da-chi-da

to get hurt a lot

허리를 다치다

heo-ri-reul da-chi-da

to hurt one's back

상처

sang-cheo

wound

아프다

a-peu-da

to be sick, to hurt

배가 아프다

bae-ga a-peu-da

to have a stomachache

마음이 아프다

ma-eu-mi a-peu-da

to feel sad,
to be heartbroken

머리가 아프다

meo-ri-ga a-peu-da

to have a headache

병원

byeong-won

hospital

병원에 가다

byeong-wo-ne ga-da

to go to the hospital,
to go see a doctor

동물 병원

dong-mul byeong-won

animal hospital, vet,
veterinary clinic

주사

ju-sa

shot, injection

의사

ui-sa

doctor

의사 선생님

ui-sa seon-saeng-nim

doctor

치과 의사

chi-kkwa ui-sa

dentist

간호사

ga-no-sa

nurse

쉬다

swi-da

to rest

폭 쉬다

puk swi-da

to rest up, to rest a lot

집에서 쉬다

ji-be-seo swi-da

to rest at home

쉬는 날

swi-neun nal

day off

쉬는 시간

swi-neun si-gan

break, recess, break time

힘들다

him-deul-da

to be difficult,
to be tiring,
to be hard

먹기 힘들다

meok-kki him-deul-da

to be hard to eat

일이 힘들다

i-ri him-deul-da

the work is hard

힘든

him-deun

hard, difficult, tiring

힘들게

him-deul-ge

in a difficult manner,
in a tiring manner

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

어제 운동을 하다가 넘어졌어요.

손을 다쳤어요. 너무 아팠어요.

병원에 갔어요.

의사 선생님에게 진료를 받았어요.

침대에 누워서 쉬었어요.

손을 다쳐서 밥 먹기가 너무 힘들어요.

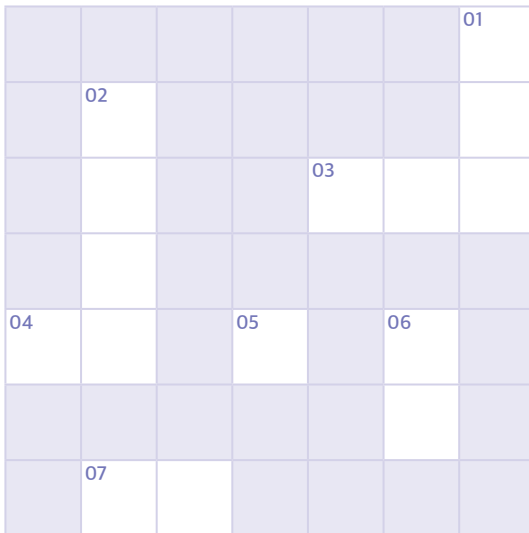
Translation

I fell down while working out yesterday. I hurt my hand. It hurt so much. I went to the hospital. I received medical treatment from the doctor. I laid on the bed and rested. Because I hurt my hand, it is so hard to eat.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|---------------------------------|
| 의사 | · | · to get hurt |
| 아프다 | · | · to rest |
| 힘들다 | · | · hospital |
| 어제 | · | · exercise |
| 병원 | · | · yesterday |
| 운동 | · | · doctor |
| 손 | · | · to fall down |
| 쉬다 | · | · to be difficult, to be tiring |
| 다치다 | · | · to be sick, to hurt |
| 넘어지다 | · | · hand |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 to get hurt
- 02 to fall down
- 03 to be difficult, to be hard
- 04 to rest
- 05 hand
- 06 yesterday
- 07 hospital

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 36.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. () 운동을 하다가 넘어졌어요. I fell down while working out yesterday.

2. 어제 ()을 하다가 넘어졌어요. I fell down while working out yesterday.

3. 어제 운동을 하다가 (). I fell down while working out yesterday.

4. ()을 다쳤어요. I hurt my hand.

5. 손을 (). I hurt my hand.

6. 너무 (). It hurt so much.

7. ()에 갔어요. I went to the hospital.

8. () 선생님에게 진료를 받았어요. I received medical treatment from the doctor.

9. 침대에 누워서 (). I laid on the bed and rested.

10. 손을 다쳐서 밥 먹기가 너무 (). Because I hurt my hand, it is so hard to eat.

DAY

37

Check off the words
you already know.

- 학생
- 자전거
- 다니다
- 비
- 우산
- 없다
- 신발
- 벗다
- 발
- 목욕

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 37

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



학생 다니다 자전거

I am a student. I go to school on my bike.

비

Today on my way home, it rained.

없다 우산

I did not have an umbrella.

Therefore, my clothes got wet in the rain.

신발

My shoes got wet, too.

벗다

As soon as I came home, I took off my shoes.

발

목욕

My feet smelled. So, I took a bath.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
학생 <i>hak-ssaeng</i>	student	초등학생 <i>cho-deung-hak-ssaeng</i>	elementary school student
		중학생 <i>jung-hak-ssaeng</i>	middle school student
		고등학생 <i>go-deung-hak-ssaeng</i>	high school student
		학생들 <i>hak-ssaeng-deul</i>	students
자전거 <i>ja-jeon-geo</i>	bicycle	자전거를 타다 <i>ja-jeon-geo-reul ta-da</i>	to ride a bicycle
		자전거를 타고 가다 <i>ja-jeon-geo-reul ta-go ga-da</i>	to go by bicycle
		자전거 바퀴 <i>ja-jeon-geo ba-kwi</i>	bicycle wheel
		자전거 한 대 <i>ja-jeon-geo han dae</i>	one bicycle
다니다 <i>da-ni-da</i>	to attend, to go to (regularly)	학교에 다니다 <i>hak-kkyo-e da-ni-da</i>	to go to school
		병원에 다니다 <i>byeong-wo-ne da-ni-da</i>	to go to the hospital (regularly)
		가지고 다니다 <i>ga-ji-go da-ni-da</i>	to carry with
		타고 다니다 <i>ta-go da-ni-da</i>	to go around (in a vehicle)

비

bi

rain

비를 맞다

bi-reul mat-tta

to get rained on

비가 내리다

bi-ga nae-ri-da

it rains, to rain

비가 오다

bi-ga o-da

it rains, to rain

비에 젖다

bi-e jeot-tta

to get wet in the rain

우산

u-san

umbrella

우산을 쓰다

u-sa-neul sseu-da

to use an umbrella

우산을 펴다

u-sa-neul pyeo-da

to open an umbrella

우산을 접다

u-sa-neul jeop-tta

to fold up an umbrella

없다

eop-tta

to not have,
to not be,
to not exist

아무도 없다

a-mu-do eop-tta

there is no one

여기 없다

yeo-gi eop-tta

to not be here

없어지다

eop-sseo-ji-da

to disappear,
to not be anymore

있다

it-tta

to be, to have, to exist

신발

sin-bal

shoe

신발을 신다

sin-ba-reul sin-tta

to put on shoes,
to wear shoes

새 신발

sae sin-bal

new shoes

신발장

sin-bal-jjang

shoe rack

신발 끈

sin-bal kkeun

shoestring, shoe lace

벗다

beot-tta

to take off (clothing)

신발을 벗다

sin-ba-reul beot-tta

to take off one's shoes

옷을 벗다

o-seul beot-tta

to take off one's clothes

발

bal

foot

발이 크다

ba-ri keu-da

to have big feet

발 냄새

bal naem-sae

foot smell

발바닥

bal-ppa-dak

sole of one's foot

손

son

hand

목욕

mo-gyok

bath

목욕하다

mo-gyo-ka-da

to take a bath, to bathe

목욕탕

mo-gyok-tang

bathhouse

욕조

yok-jjo

bath tub

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 **학생**이에요. 학교에 **자전거**를 타고 **다녀요**.

오늘 집에 가는데 **비**가 왔어요.

우산이 없었어요.

그래서 옷이 비에 젖었어요. **신발**도 젖었어요.

집에 오자마자 신발을 **벗었어요**.

발에서 냄새가 났어요. 그래서 **목욕**을 했어요.

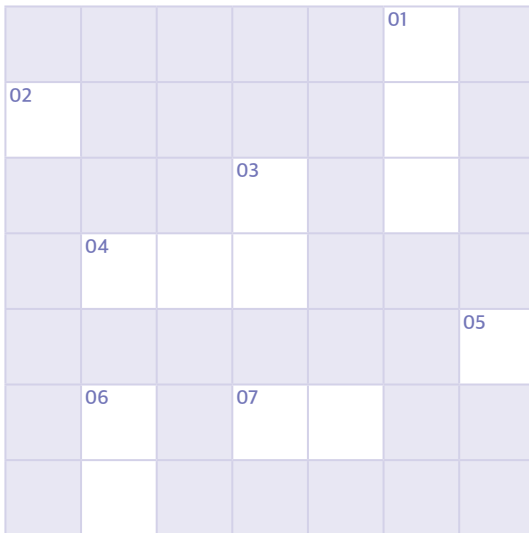
Translation

I am a student. I go to school on my bike. Today on my way home, it rained. I did not have an umbrella. Therefore, my clothes got wet in the rain. My shoes got wet, too. As soon as I came home, I took off my shoes. My feet smelled. So, I took a bath.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 다니다 | · | · umbrella |
| 비 | · | · to take off (clothing) |
| 우산 | · | · student |
| 목욕 | · | · shoe |
| 학생 | · | · bath |
| 벗다 | · | · rain |
| 자전거 | · | · foot |
| 발 | · | · bicycle |
| 신발 | · | · to not have, to not be, to not exist |
| 없다 | · | · to attend, to go to (regularly) |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 bicycle
- 02 foot
- 03 to take off (clothing)
- 04 to attend, to go to (regularly)
- 05 rain
- 06 umbrella
- 07 bath

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 37.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저는 ()이에요. I am a student.

2. 학교에 ()를 타고 다녀요. I go to school on my bike.

3. 학교에 자전거를 타고 (). I go to school on my bike.

4. 오늘 집에 가는데 ()가 왔어요. Today on my way home, it rained.

5. ()이 없었어요. I did not have an umbrella.

6. 우산이 (). I did not have an umbrella.

7. ()도 젖었어요. My shoes got wet, too.

8. 집에 오자마자 신발을 (). As soon as I came home, I took off my shoes.

9. ()에서 냄새가 났어요. My feet smelled.

10. 그래서 ()을 했어요. So, I took a bath.

DAY

38

Check off the words
you already know.

- 오빠
- 가끔
- 거짓말
- 짜증
- 오전
- 머리
- 벌레
- 놀라다
- 싫다
- 이상하다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 38

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



오빠 가끔 거짓말

My older brother sometimes lies.

짜증

So, it's very irritating.

오전

벌레 머리

This morning, he said that there was a bug on my head.

놀라다

I was really surprised.

싫다

I hate bugs so much.

이상하다

My brother is really weird.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
오빠 <i>o-ppa</i>	older brother (for a girl)	친오빠 <i>chi-no-ppa</i>	real brother, biological brother
		아는 오빠 <i>a-neun o-ppa</i>	older man a girl knows
		첫째 오빠 <i>cheot-jjae o-ppa</i>	eldest brother (for a girl)
가끔 <i>ga-kkeum</i>	sometimes	가끔 만나다 <i>ga-kkeum man-na-da</i>	to meet sometimes
		가끔 생각하다 <i>ga-kkeum saeng-ga-ka-da</i>	to think of something sometimes
		항상 <i>hang-sang</i>	always
거짓말 <i>geo-jin-mal</i>	lie	거짓말을 하다 <i>geo-jin-ma-reul ha-da</i>	to lie, to tell a lie
		거짓말쟁이 <i>geo-jin-mal-jaeng-i</i>	liar
짜증 <i>jja-jeung</i>	frustration, anger, irritation	짜증이나다 <i>jja-jeung-i na-da</i>	to be irritated, to be angry
		짜증을 내다 <i>jja-jeung-eul nae-da</i>	to show one's irritation, to show one's frustration

오전

o-jeon

morning,
before noon

오전에

o-jeo-ne

in the morning

오전 10시

o-jeon yeol-ssi

10 o'clock in the morning,
10 a.m.

오후

o-hu

afternoon

머리

meo-ri

head, hair

머리가 아프다

meo-ri-ga a-peu-da

to have a headache,
one's head hurts

머리가 좋다

meo-ri-ga jo-ta

to be smart

긴 머리

gin meo-ri

long hair

머리카락

meo-ri-ka-rak

hair

벌레

beol-le

bug, worm

벌레 한 마리

beol-le han ma-ri

one bug, one worm

징그럽다

jing-geu-reop-tta

to be gross

벌레를 잡다

beol-le-reul jap-tta

to catch a bug,
to catch a worm

기어가다

gi-eo-ga-da

to crawl

놀라다

nol-la-da

to be surprised

깜짝 놀라다

kkam-ijjak nol-la-da

to be surprised,
to be startled

놀라게 하다

nol-la-ge ha-da

to surprise

놀란 얼굴

nol-lan eol-gul

surprised look on one's
face

싫다
sil-ta

to hate, to dislike,
to be displeasing

너무 싫다
neo-mu sil-ta

to really hate

싫은 사람
si-reun sa-ram

someone that one hates,
a hated person

싫지 않다
sil-chi an-ta

to not be averse to,
to not be displeasing,
to be alright

싫어하다
si-reo-ha-da

to hate

이상하다
i-sang-ha-da

to be strange,
to be weird

목소리가 이상하다
mok-sso-ri-ga i-sang-ha-da

one's voice is strange, to
have a strange voice

성격이 이상하다
seong-kkyeo-gi i-sang-ha-da

one's personality is
strange, to have a strange
personality

이상한 사람
i-sang-han sa-ram

strange person

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

오빠가 가끔 거짓말을 해요.

그래서 너무 짜증이 나요.

오늘 오전에는 제 머리에 벌레가 있다고 했어요.

정말 깜짝 놀랐어요.

저는 벌레가 너무 싫어요.

오빠는 정말 이상해요.

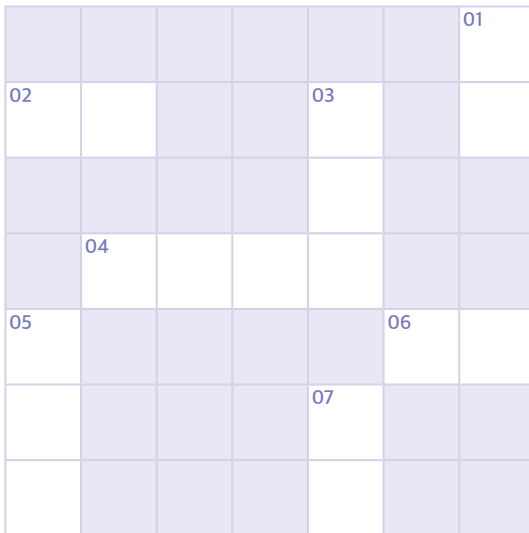
Translation

My older brother sometimes lies. So, it's very irritating. This morning, he said that there was a bug on my head. I was really surprised. I hate bugs so much. My brother is really weird.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|--------------------------------|
| 오전 | · | lie |
| 놀라다 | · | frustration, anger, irritation |
| 이상하다 | · | sometimes |
| 거짓말 | · | older brother (for a girl) |
| 오빠 | · | to be strange, to be weird |
| 가끔 | · | head, hair |
| 벌레 | · | morning, before noon |
| 짜증 | · | to hate, to dislike |
| 싫다 | · | to be surprised |
| 머리 | · | bug, worm |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 sometimes
- 02 frustration, anger
- 03 to be surprised
- 04 to be strange, to be weird
- 05 lie
- 06 bug, worm
- 07 head, hair

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 38.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()가 가끔 거짓말을 해요. My older brother sometimes lies.
2. 오빠가 () 거짓말을 해요. My older brother sometimes lies.
3. 오빠가 가끔 ()을 해요. My older brother sometimes lies.
4. 그래서 너무 ()이 나요. So, it's very irritating.
5. 오늘 ()에는 제 머리에 벌레가 있다고 했어요. This morning, he said that there was a bug on my head.
6. 오늘 오전에는 제 ()에 벌레가 있다고 했어요. This morning, he said that there was a bug on my head.
7. 오늘 오전에는 제 머리에 ()가 있다고 했어요. This morning, he said that there was a bug on my head.
8. 정말 깜짝 (). I was really surprised.
9. 저는 벌레가 너무 (). I hate bugs so much.
10. 오빠는 정말 (). My brother is really weird.

DAY

39

Check off the words
you already know.



저녁

엄마

마트

고기

사다

생선

채소

말하다

달걀

요리



After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 39

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



마트 엄마 저녁

I went to the supermarket with my mom in the evening.

사다 고기

Mom bought some meat. I really like meat.

생선 채소

We also bought fish and vegetables.

I don't eat vegetables.

말하다

Mom said that I must also eat vegetables.

달걀

We also bought eggs. As for eggs, I like eating them.

요리

Mom will cook a delicious dish for me.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
저녁 <i>jeo-nyeok</i>	evening	저녁에 <i>jeo-nyeok-ge</i>	in the evening
		저녁 식사 <i>jeo-nyeok sik-ssa</i>	supper, dinner
		저녁때 <i>jeo-nyeok-ttae</i>	at dinner, in the evening
		저녁을 먹다 <i>jeo-nyeok-geul meok-tta</i>	to have dinner
엄마 <i>eom-ma</i>	mom	우리 엄마 <i>u-ri eom-ma</i>	my mom
		새엄마 <i>sae-eom-ma</i>	stepmom
		부모 <i>bu-mo</i>	parents
마트 <i>ma-teu</i>	supermarket	마트에 가다 <i>ma-teu-e ga-da</i>	to go to the supermarket
		대형 마트 <i>dae-hyeong ma-teu</i>	big supermarket
		장을 보다 <i>jang-eul bo-da</i>	to go grocery shopping

고기

go-gi

meat

돼지고기

dwae-ji-go-gi

pork

소고기

so-go-gi

beef

닭고기

dak-kko-gi

chicken

사다

sa-da

to buy

밥을 사다

ba-beul sa-da

to buy someone a meal

선물을 사다

seon-mu-reul sa-da

to buy a present

싸게 사다

ssa-ge sa-da

to buy at a low price

팔다

pal-da

to sell

생선

saeng-seon

fish

생선 두 마리

saeng-seon du ma-ri

two fish

생선 요리

saeng-seon yo-ri

fish dish

물고기

mul-kko-gi

live fish

채소

chae-so

vegetable

채소를 기르다

chae-so-reul gi-reu-da

to grow vegetables

채소를 먹다

chae-so-reul meok-tta

to eat vegetables

녹색 채소

nok-ssaek chae-so

green vegetables

말하다

ma-ra-da

to talk, to speak

천천히 말하다

cheon-cheo-ni ma-ra-da

to talk slowly

빨리 말하다

ppal-li ma-ra-da

to talk quickly

말

mal

words, language

이야기하다

i-ya-gi-ha-da

to talk, to chat

달걀

dal-gyal

egg

달걀을 깨다

dal-gya-reul kkae-da

to break an egg

삶은 달걀

sal-meun dal-gyal

boiled egg

계란

gye-ran

egg

요리

yo-ri

cooking, food, dish

요리사

yo-ri-sa

cook, chef

요리하다

yo-ri-ha-da

to cook

음식

eum-sik

dish, food

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저녁에 **엄마**랑 **마트**에 갔어요.

엄마는 **고기**를 **샀어요**. 저는 고기를 정말 좋아해요.

그리고 **생선**이랑 **채소**도 샀어요. 저는 채소를 안 먹어요.

엄마는 채소도 꼭 먹어야 한다고 **말했어요**.

그리고 **달걀**도 샀어요. 저는 달걀은 잘 먹어요.

엄마가 맛있는 **요리**를 해 줄 거예요.

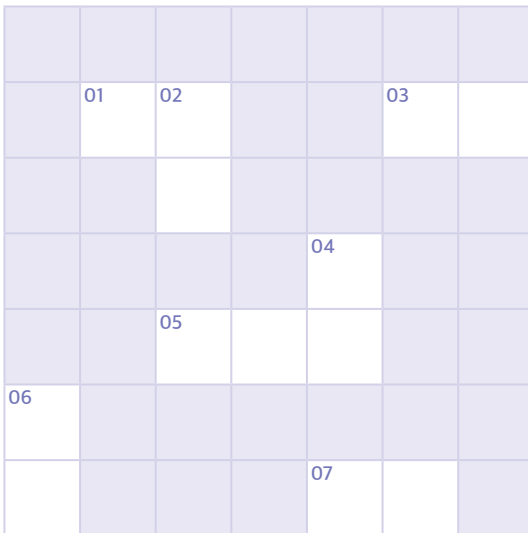
Translation

I went to the supermarket with my mom in the evening.
Mom bought some meat. I really like meat. We also bought fish and vegetables. I don't eat vegetables. Mom said that I must also eat vegetables. We also bought eggs. As for eggs, I like eating them.
Mom will cook a delicious dish for me.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----------------------|
| 마트 | · | · to buy |
| 생선 | · | · meat |
| 저녁 | · | · fish |
| 채소 | · | · to talk, to speak |
| 달걀 | · | · cooking, food, dish |
| 요리 | · | · vegetable |
| 엄마 | · | · supermarket |
| 말하다 | · | · evening |
| 사다 | · | · egg |
| 고기 | · | · mom |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 mom
- 02 supermarket
- 03 egg
- 04 to buy
- 05 to talk, to speak
- 06 evening
- 07 fish

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 39.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()에 엄마랑 마트에 갔어요. I went to the supermarket with my mom in the evening.

2. 저녁에 ()랑 마트에 갔어요. I went to the supermarket with my mom in the evening.

3. 저녁에 엄마랑 ()에 갔어요. I went to the supermarket with my mom in the evening.

4. 엄마는 ()를 샀어요. Mom bought some meat.

5. 엄마는 고기를 (). Mom bought some meat.

6. 그리고 ()이랑 채소도 샀어요. We also bought fish and vegetables.

7. 그리고 생선이랑 ()도 샀어요. We also bought fish and vegetables.

8. 엄마는 채소도 꼭 먹어야 한다고 (). Mom said that I must also eat vegetables.

9. 그리고 ()도 샀어요. We also bought eggs.

10. 엄마가 맛있는 ()를 해 줄 거예요. Mom will cook a delicious dish for me.

DAY

40

Check off the words
you already know.

- 할아버지
- 산
- 올라가다
- 민다
- 사람
- 새
- 나무
- 냄새
- 몸
- 움직이다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 40

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



할아버지 올라가다 산

My grandfather goes up the mountain every day.

믿다

He believes that he will become healthy if he hikes up the

mountain every day. I sometimes go with him, too.

사람

When we go to the mountain, there are a lot of people.

새

냄새 나무

There are a lot of birds, too. I like the smell of trees.

움직이다 몸

I also like moving my body a lot.

So, I also like hiking up the mountain.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
할아버지 <i>ha-ra-beo-ji</i>	grandfather, old man	외할아버지 <i>oe-ha-ra-beo-ji</i>	maternal grandfather
		친할아버지 <i>chi-na-ra-beo-ji</i>	paternal grandfather
		할머니 <i>hal-meo-ni</i>	grandmother
산 <i>san</i>	mountain	산이 낮다 <i>sa-ni nat-tta</i>	the mountain is low
		높은 산 <i>no-peun san</i>	high mountain
		등산 <i>deung-san</i>	mountain hiking
올라가다 <i>ol-la-ga-da</i>	to go up	산에 올라가다 <i>sa-ne ol-la-ga-da</i>	to go up a mountain
		옥상에 올라가다 <i>ok-ssang-e ol-la-ga-da</i>	to go up to the roof
믿다 <i>mit-tta</i>	to trust, to believe	이야기를 믿다 <i>i-ya-gi-reul mit-tta</i>	to believe a story
		사람을 믿다 <i>sa-ra-meul mit-tta</i>	to believe a person, to trust a person
		믿음 <i>mi-deum</i>	belief, trust

사람

sa-ram

person, people

미국 사람

mi-guk sa-ram

a person from the United States

아는 사람

a-neun sa-ram

someone that one knows

모르는 사람

mo-reu-neun sa-ram

someone that one doesn't know, a stranger

사람들

sa-ram-deul

people

새

sae

bird

새가 날다

sae-ga nal-da

a bird flies

새 한 마리

sae han ma-ri

one bird

나무

na-mu

tree, wood

나무 세 그루

na-mu se geu-ru

three trees

나무를 심다

na-mu-reul sim-tta

to plant a tree

나무 의자

na-mu ui-ja

wooden chair

냄새

naem-sae

smell

냄새가나다

naem-sae-ga na-da

to smell (lit. a smell grows/sprouts/happens)

냄새가 좋다

naem-sae-ga jo-ta

to smell good

이상한 냄새

i-sang-han naem-sae

strange smell

향기

hyang-gi

scent, fragrance

몸
mom

body

건강한 몸
geon-gang-han mom

healthy body

몸이 아프다
mo-mi a-peu-da

to be sick

몸이 힘들다
mo-mi him-deul-da

to be tired

몸에 좋다
mo-me jo-ta

to be good for one's body,
to be good for health

움직이다
um-ji-gi-da

to move

천천히 움직이다
cheon-cheo-ni um-ji-gi-da

to move slowly

몸을 움직이다
mo-meul um-ji-gi-da

to move one's body

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저희 **할아버지**는 매일 **산**에 **올라가요**.

매일 산에 올라가면 건강해진다고 **믿어요**.

저도 가끔 같이 올라가요. 산에 가면 **사람**들이 많아요.

새들도 많아요. 저는 **나무 냄새**를 좋아해요.

몸을 많이 **움직이는** 것도 좋아해요.

그래서 저도 산에 올라가는 것을 좋아해요.

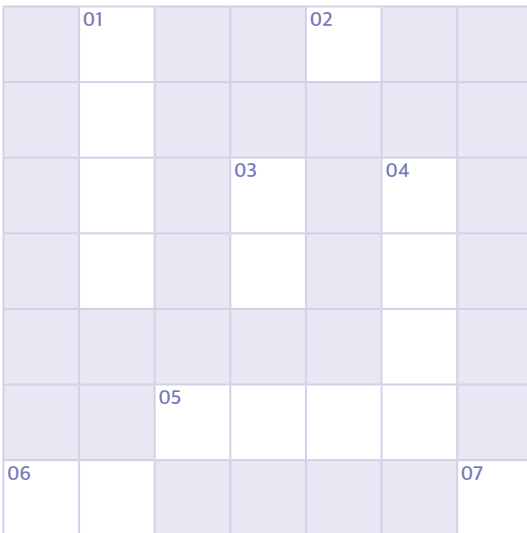
Translation

My grandfather goes up the mountain every day. He believes that he will become healthy if he hikes up the mountain every day. I sometimes go with him, too. When we go to the mountain, there are a lot of people. There are a lot of birds, too. I like the smell of trees. I also like moving my body a lot. So, I also like hiking up the mountain.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | | |
|------|---|---|----------------------|
| 믿다 | · | · | bird |
| 냄새 | · | · | tree, wood |
| 새 | · | · | mountain |
| 산 | · | · | to move |
| 몸 | · | · | to go up |
| 움직이다 | · | · | smell |
| 나무 | · | · | grandfather, old man |
| 할아버지 | · | · | person, people |
| 올라가다 | · | · | to trust, to believe |
| 사람 | · | · | body |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 grandfather, old man
- 02 mountain
- 03 tree, wood
- 04 to go up
- 05 to move
- 06 person, people
- 07 bird

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 40.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저희 ()는 매일 산에 올라가요. My grandfather goes up the mountain every day.
2. 저희 할아버지는 매일 ()에 올라가요. My grandfather goes up the mountain every day.
3. 저희 할아버지는 매일 산에 (). My grandfather goes up the mountain every day.
4. 매일 산에 올라가면 건강해진다고 (). He believes that he will become healthy if he hikes up the mountain every day.
5. 산에 가면 ()들이 많아요. When we go to the mountain, there are a lot of people.
6. ()들도 많아요. There are a lot of birds, too.
7. 저는 () 냄새를 좋아해요. I like the smell of trees.
8. 저는 나무 ()를 좋아해요. I like the smell of trees.
9. ()을 많이 움직이는 것도 좋아해요. I also like moving my body a lot.
10. 몸을 많이 () 것도 좋아해요. I also like moving my body a lot.

01 Choose the term that is an edible item.

- a. 인기 b. 사과 c. 지도 d. 주소

02 Where do you go to buy medicine?

- a. 약국 b. 나라 c. 가수 d. 발

03 Which one is **NOT** a mode of transportation?

- a. 택시 b. 건강 c. 오토바이 d. 자전거

04 Which body part is 허리?

- a. wrist b. ankle c. neck d. waist

05 Choose the term that is **NOT** a loanword from English.

- a. 오이 b. 토마토 c. 바나나 d. 인터넷

06 Choose the word that is **NOT** a body part.

- a. 배 b. 코 c. 손 d. 약

07 How do you address your father's father in Korean?

- a. 할아버지 b. 할아버니 c. 할머니 d. 할머버지

08 Choose the item that you **CANNOT** wear.

- a. 신발 b. 치마 c. 감기 d. 모자

09 Where can you go 쇼핑?

- a. 마트 b. 달걀 c. 어제 d. 택시

10 Who do you most likely see when you go to the 병원?

- a. 엄마 b. 경찰 c. 의사 d. 학생

11 Which of the following is something you can drink?

- a. 고기 b. 생선 c. 차 d. 저녁

12 Which one syllable word means “door”?

- a. 귀 b. 산 c. 비 d. 문

13 Which of the following means “mind, heart”?

- a. 마음 b. 사고 c. 단어 d. 조금

14 How do you say “to send a text message” in Korean?

- a. 약속을 보내다 b. 문자를 보내다
c. 문자를 주문하다 d. 약속을 주문하다

15 Which one of the following words is **NOT** related to time?

- a. 어제 b. 머리 c. 오전 d. 가끔

16 Which of the following does **NOT** become a verb if you attach -하다?

- a. 성공 b. 운동 c. 목욕 d. 벌레

17 What is the Korean word for the item in the picture?



- a. 오빠
- b. 요리
- c. 우산
- d. 채소

18 Which word is not related to the others?

- a. 넘어지다
- b. 다치다
- c. 아프다
- d. 필요하다

19 Choose the noun that refers to something you **CANNOT** see.

- a. 새
- b. 냄새
- c. 나무
- d. 사람

20 Choose the term that refers to the size of something.

- a. 벗다
- b. 이상하다
- c. 작다
- d. 늦다

Answers : b a b d a / d a c a c / c d a b b / d c d b c

QUIZ
DAY 31-40

DAY

41

Check off the words
you already know.

- 공항
- 넓다
- 길
- 잃어버리다
- 여기
- 어디
- 서점
- 들어가다
- 물어보다
- 찾다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 41

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



공항 넓다 잃어버리다 길

The airport is so big that I lost my way.

어디 여기

I don't know where this place is.

들어가다 서점

I went into the bookstore.

물어보다

I asked for directions.

찾다

Fortunately, I found my way.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
공항 <i>gong-hang</i>	airport	공항버스 <i>gong-hang-ppeo-sseu</i>	airport shuttle bus
		비행기 <i>bi-haeng-gi</i>	airplane
		공항에 가다 <i>gong-hang-e ga-da</i>	to go to the airport
넓다 <i>neol-tta</i>	to be spacious, to be wide	공항이 넓다 <i>gong-hang-i neol-tta</i>	the airport is big
		넓은 집 <i>neol-beun jip</i>	spacious house
		좁다 <i>jop-tta</i>	to be narrow, to be small (in space)
길 <i>gil</i>	road, street	길가 <i>gil-kka</i>	roadside
		골목길 <i>gol-mok-kkil</i>	alley
		길이 막히다 <i>gi-ri ma-ki-da</i>	to be jammed with traffic
잃어버리다 <i>i-reo-beo-ri-da</i>	to lose, to misplace	길을 잃어버리다 <i>gi-reul i-reo-beo-ri-da</i>	to get lost
		돈을 잃어버리다 <i>do-neul i-reo-beo-ri-da</i>	to lose money
		잃어버린 지갑 <i>i-reo-beo-rin ji-gap</i>	lost wallet, misplaced wallet

여기

yeo-gi

here

여기에서

yeo-gi-e-seo

from here

여기까지

yeo-gi-kka-ji

to here, up to here

여기저기

yeo-gi-jeo-gi

here and there

어디

eo-di

where

어디에서

eo-di-e-seo

from where

어디로

eo-di-ro

to where

어디인지 모르다

eo-di-in-ji mo-reu-da

to not know where

서점

seo-jeom

bookstore

책방

chaek-ppang

bookstore

책

chaek

book

동네 서점

dong-ne seo-jeom

local bookstore, bookstore
in the neighborhood

대형 서점

dae-hyeong seo-jeom

large-scale bookstore

도서관

do-seo-gwan

library

들어간다

deu-reo-ga-da

to enter

서점에 들어가다

seo-jeo-me deu-reo-ga-da

to go into a bookstore

교실로 들어가다

gyo-sil-lo deu-reo-ga-da

to go into a classroom

들어오다

deu-reo-o-da

to come in

나가다

na-ga-da

to go out

물어보다

mu-reo-bo-da

to ask

길을 물어보다

gi-reul mu-reo-bo-da

to ask for directions

전화로 물어보다

jeo-nwa-ro mu-reo-bo-da

to ask over the phone

대답하다

dae-da-pa-da

to answer

찾다

chat-tta

to find

길을 찾다

gi-reul chat-tta

to find one's way

답을 찾다

da-beul chat-tta

to find the answer

보물을 찾다

bo-mu-reul chat-tta

to find a treasure

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

공항이 너무 넓어서 길을 잃어버렸어요.

여기가 어디인지 모르겠어요.

서점에 들어갔어요.

길을 물어봤어요.

다행히 길을 찾았어요.

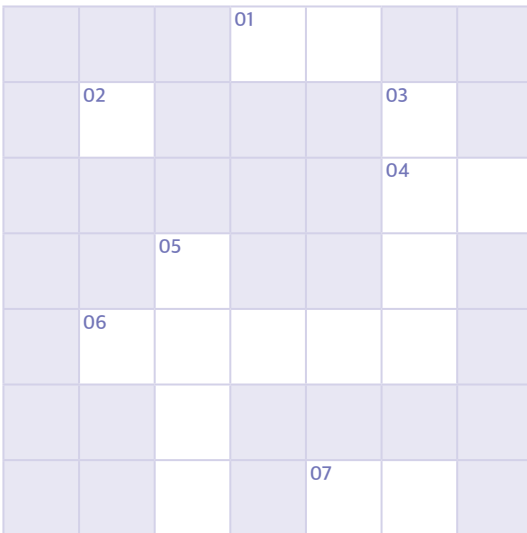
Translation

The airport is so big that I lost my way. I don't know where this place is. I went into the bookstore. I asked for directions. Fortunately, I found my way.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | |
|---------|------------------------------|
| 잃어버리다 · | · to be spacious, to be wide |
| 들어가다 · | · bookstore |
| 넓다 · | · airport |
| 어디 · | · to ask |
| 찾다 · | · here |
| 공항 · | · to find |
| 물어보다 · | · to enter |
| 길 · | · where |
| 서점 · | · to lose, to misplace |
| 여기 · | · road, street |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 airport
- 02 road, street
- 03 to ask
- 04 where
- 05 to enter
- 06 to lose, to misplace
- 07 here

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 41.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()이 너무 넓어서 길을 잃어버렸어요. The airport is so big that I lost my way.
2. 공항이 너무 () 길을 잃어버렸어요. The airport is so big that I lost my way.
3. 공항이 너무 넓어서 ()을 잃어버렸어요. The airport is so big that I lost my way.
4. 공항이 너무 넓어서 길을 (). The airport is so big that I lost my way.
5. ()가 어디인지 모르겠어요. I don't know where this place is.
6. 여기가 ()인지 모르겠어요. I don't know where this place is.
7. ()에 들어갔어요. I went into the bookstore.
8. 서점에 (). I went into the bookstore.
9. 길을 (). I asked for directions.
10. 다행히 길을 (). Fortunately, I found my way.

DAY

42

Check off the words
you already know.

- 대학교
- 역
- 가깝다
- 오른쪽
- 은행
- 왼쪽
- 편의점
- 앞
- 건너다
- 다시

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 42

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



대학교 가깝다 역

My university is very close to Sinchon station.

Come out from Exit 2 at Sinchon station.

오른쪽 은행 왼쪽

On your right, there is a bank, and on your left,

편의점

there is a convenience store.

앞 건너다

Walk straight. Cross the road.

다시

Go straight again. You will see the university soon.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
대학교 <i>dae-hak-kkyo</i>	university, college	대학교 1학년 <i>dae-hak-kkyo i-rang-nyeon</i>	freshman, first year of university
		대학생 <i>dae-hak-ssaeng</i>	university student
		전공 <i>jeon-gong</i>	major
역 <i>yeok</i>	station	기차역 <i>gi-cha-yeok</i>	train station
		지하철역 <i>ji-ha-cheol yeok</i>	subway station
		신촌역 <i>sin-chon yeok</i>	Sinchon station (name of a place in Seoul)
가깝다 <i>ga-kkap-tta</i>	to be close	아주 가깝다 <i>a-ju ga-kkap-tta</i>	to be very close
		더 가깝다 <i>deo ga-kkap-tta</i>	to be closer
		가까운 곳 <i>ga-kka-un got</i>	close place
		멀다 <i>meol-da</i>	to be far

오른쪽

o-reun-jjok

right side,
right-hand side

오른쪽으로 가다

o-reun-jjo-geu-ro ga-da

to go to the right

오른쪽 길

o-reun-jjok gil

path on the right-hand
side

오른

o-reun

right, right-sided

은행

eu-naeng

bank

은행 이자

eu-naeng i-ja

bank interest

통장

tong-jang

bank book,
account book

저금하다

jeo-geu-ma-da

to save money,
to deposit money

왼쪽

oen-jjok

left side,
left-hand side

왼쪽에 있다

oen-jjo-ge it-tta

to be on the left-hand
side

왼쪽 다리

oen-jjok da-ri

left leg

왼

oen

left, left-sided

편의점

pyeo-nui-jeom

convenience store

편의점에 가다

pyeo-nui-jeo-me ga-da

to go to the convenience
store

편의점에서 사다

pyeo-nui-jeo-me-seo sa-da

to buy (something) at a
convenience store

편의점이 열려 있다

pyeo-nui-jeo-mi yeol-lyeo it-tta

the convenience store is
open

앞

ap

front

앞에

a-pe

in front

앞으로

a-peu-ro

forward

건너다

geon-neo-da

to cross

길을 건너다

gi-reul geon-neo-da

to cross the road

다리를 건너다

da-ri-reul geon-neo-da

to cross the bridge

횡단보도

hoeng-dan-bo-do

crosswalk

다시

da-si

again

다시 하다

da-si ha-da

to do again

또

tto

again

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저희 **대학교**는 신촌 **역**에서 아주 **가까워요**.

신촌 역 2번 출구로 나와요.

오른쪽에 **은행**이 있고, **왼쪽**에 **편의점**이 있어요.

앞으로 걸어가요. 길을 **건너요**.

다시 앞으로 걸어가요.

곧 대학교가 보여요.

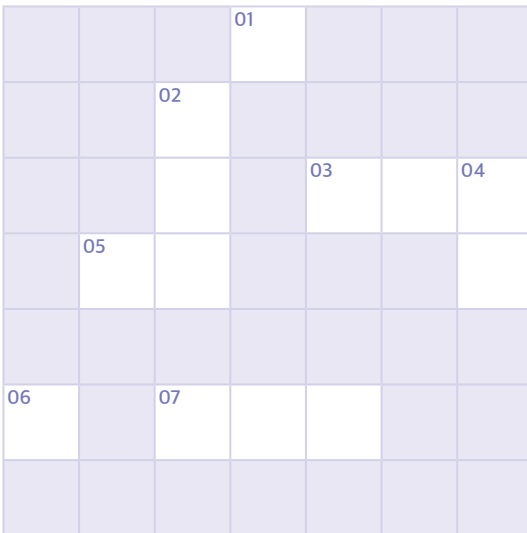
Translation

My university is very close to Sinchon station. Come out from Exit 2 at Sinchon station. On your right, there is a bank, and on your left, there is a convenience store. Walk straight. Cross the road. Go straight again. You will see the university soon.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------------|
| 가깝다 | · | · university, college |
| 은행 | · | · convenience store |
| 역 | · | · right side, right-hand side |
| 편의점 | · | · to cross |
| 다시 | · | · station |
| 대학교 | · | · to be close |
| 앞 | · | · left side, left-hand side |
| 건너다 | · | · front |
| 왼쪽 | · | · again |
| 오른쪽 | · | · bank |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 front
- 02 right side, right-hand side
- 03 to cross
- 04 again
- 05 left side, left-hand side
- 06 station
- 07 university, college

.....
 Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 42.
 (Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. 저희 ()는 신촌 역에서 아주 가까워요. | My university is very close to Sinchon station. |
| 2. 저희 대학교는 신촌 ()에서 아주 가까워요. | My university is very close to Sinchon station. |
| 3. 저희 대학교는 신촌 역에서 아주 (). | My university is very close to Sinchon station. |
| 4. ()에 은행이 있고, 왼쪽에 편의점이 있어요. | On your right, there is a bank, and on your left, there is a convenience store. |
| 5. 오른쪽에 ()이 있고, 왼쪽에 편의점이 있어요. | On your right, there is a bank, and on your left, there is a convenience store. |
| 6. 오른쪽에 은행이 있고, ()에 편의점이 있어요. | On your right, there is a bank, and on your left, there is a convenience store. |
| 7. 오른쪽에 은행이 있고, 왼쪽에 ()이 있어요. | On your right, there is a bank, and on your left, there is a convenience store. |
| 8. ()으로 걸어가요. | Walk straight. |
| 9. 길을 (). | Cross the road. |
| 10. () 앞으로 걸어가요. | Go straight again. |

DAY

43

Check off the words
you already know.

- 색깔
- 검은색
- 지갑
- 자동차
- 가방
- 언제
- 모르다
- 형
- 하얀색
- 다르다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 43

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



색깔 검은색

My favorite color is black.

지갑

I have many things that are black, such as a black wallet.

자동차 가방

a black car, a black bag, and so on.

모르다 언제

I don't know when I started liking the color black.

형

하얀색

But my older brother likes the color white.

다르다

My personality and my brother's personality are very different.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
색깔 <i>saek-kkal</i>	color	색 <i>saek</i>	color
		좋아하는 색깔 <i>jo-a-ha-neun saek-kkal</i>	color that one likes
		무슨 색깔 <i>mu-seun saek-kkal</i>	what color, which color
검은색 <i>geo-meun-saek</i>	black	검은색 자동차 <i>geo-meun-saek ja-dong-cha</i>	black car
		검은색 구두 <i>geo-meun-saek gu-du</i>	black shoes
		검정 <i>geom-jeong</i>	black
지갑 <i>ji-gap</i>	wallet	동전 지갑 <i>dong-jeon ji-gap</i>	coin wallet
		지갑을 열다 <i>ji-ga-beul yeol-da</i>	to open one's wallet
		지갑을 잃어버리다 <i>ji-ga-beul i-reo-beo-ri-da</i>	to lose one's wallet
자동차 <i>ja-dong-cha</i>	car	차 <i>cha</i>	car
		자동차 한 대 <i>ja-dong-cha han dae</i>	one car
		자동차를 타다 <i>ja-dong-cha-reul ta-da</i>	to ride in a car, to get in a car

가방

ga-bang

bag

가방이 무겁다

ga-bang-i mu-geop-tta

the bag is heavy

가방을 메다

ga-bang-eul me-da

to carry a bag over one's shoulder

책가방

chaek-kka-bang

book bag

여행 가방

yeo-haeng ga-bang

suitcase, travel bag, luggage

언제

eon-je

when

언제부터

eon-je-bu-teo

since when, from when

몇 시

myeot si

what time

날짜

nal-ja

date

며칠

myeo-chil

what date, how many days

모르다

mo-reu-da

to not know

아직 모르다

a-jik mo-reu-da

to still not know

아무도 모르다

a-mu-do mo-reu-da

nobody knows

모르는 사람

mo-reu-neun sa-ram

a stranger, someone one doesn't know

알다

al-da

to know

형
hyeong

older brother
(for a boy)

우리 형
u-ri hyeong

my older brother
(for a boy)

첫째 형
cheot-jjae hyeong

oldest brother (for a boy)

사촌 형
sa-chon hyeong

older male cousin
(for a boy)

하얀색
ha-yan-saek

white

흰색
huin-saek

white

하얗다
ha-ya-ta

to be white

하얀
ha-yan

white (adjective)

하얀색 운동화
ha-yan-saek un-dong-hwa

white tennis shoes

다르다
da-reu-da

to be different

성격이 다르다
seong-kkyeo-gi da-reu-da

to have different
personalities

많이 다르다
ma-ni da-reu-da

to be very different

다른 점
da-reun jeom

different point, difference

달라지다
dal-la-ji-da

to become different

같다
gat-tta

to be the same

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

제가 좋아하는 색깔은 검은색이에요.

검은색 지갑, 검은색 자동차, 검은색 가방 등등

검은색 물건이 많아요.

언제부터 검은색을 좋아했는지는 몰라요.

그런데 저희 형은 하얀색을 좋아해요.

저랑 저희 형은 성격이 많이 달라요.

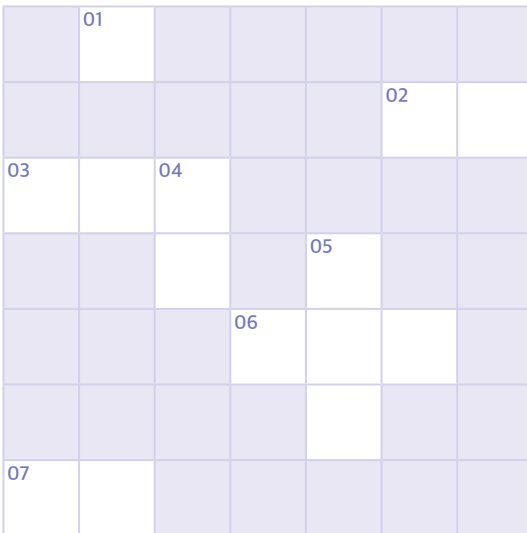
Translation

My favorite color is black. I have many things that are black, such as a black wallet, a black car, a black bag, and so on. I don't know when I started liking the color black. But my older brother likes the color white. My personality and my brother's personality are very different.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|-----------------------------|
| 검은색 | · | · when |
| 가방 | · | · older brother (for a boy) |
| 모르다 | · | · to be different |
| 형 | · | · black |
| 색깔 | · | · wallet |
| 다르다 | · | · white |
| 자동차 | · | · color |
| 하얀색 | · | · to not know |
| 지갑 | · | · bag |
| 언제 | · | · car |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 older brother (for a boy)
- 02 bag
- 03 black
- 04 color
- 05 to not know
- 06 to be different
- 07 when

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 43.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 제가 좋아하는 ()은 검은색이에요. My favorite color is black.
2. 제가 좋아하는 색깔은 ()이에요. My favorite color is black.
3. 검은색 (), 검은색 자동차,
검은색 가방 등등 검은색 물건이 많아요. I have many things that are black, such as
a black wallet, a black car, a black bag, and
so on.
4. 검은색 지갑, 검은색 (),
검은색 가방 등등 검은색 물건이 많아요. I have many things that are black, such as
a black wallet, a black car, a black bag, and
so on.
5. 검은색 지갑, 검은색 자동차, 검은색
() 등등 검은색 물건이 많아요. I have many things that are black, such as
a black wallet, a black car, a black bag, and
so on.
6. ()부터 검은색을 좋아했는지는
몰라요. I don't know when I started liking the color
black.
7. 언제부터 검은색을 좋아했는지는
(). I don't know when I started liking the color
black.
8. 그런데 저희 ()은 하얀색을
좋아해요. But my older brother likes the color white.
9. 그런데 저희 형은 ()을 좋아해요. But my older brother likes the color white.
10. 저랑 저희 형은 성격이 많이 (). My personality and my brother's personality
are very different.

DAY

44

Check off the words
you already know.

- 착하다
- 문제
- 연필
- 빌려주다
- 펜
- 또
- 이유
- 미치다
- 나쁘다
- 아니다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 44

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



착하다

My friend is very kind-hearted.

문제

But there is one matter.

빌려주다 연필

When I lend him a pencil, he always loses them.

펜 또

Yesterday, I lent him a pen. He lost it again.

이유 미치다

I don't know why. It's driving me crazy.

아니다 나쁘다

He is not a bad person.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
착하다 <i>cha-ka-da</i>	to be nice, to be kind-hearted	마음이 착하다 <i>ma-eu-mi cha-ka-da</i>	to be kind-hearted
		착한 일 <i>cha-kan il</i>	nice deed
		착한 사람 <i>cha-kan sa-ram</i>	nice person, kind-hearted person
문제 <i>mun-je</i>	problem, matter	문제가 있다 <i>mun-je-ga it-tta</i>	to have a problem
		문제가 생기다 <i>mun-je-ga saeng-gi-da</i>	a problem occurs, a problem happens
		중요한 문제 <i>jung-yo-han mun-je</i>	important problem, important matter
		문제없다 <i>mun-je-eop-tta</i>	to have no problem
연필 <i>yeon-pil</i>	pencil	연필 한 자루 <i>yeon-pil han ja-ru</i>	one pencil
		연필로 쓰다 <i>yeon-pil-lo sseu-da</i>	to write with a pencil
		연필을 깎다 <i>yeon-pi-reul kkak-tta</i>	to sharpen a pencil

빌려주다

bil-lyeo-ju-da

to lend

펜을 빌려주다

pe-neul bil-lyeo-ju-da

to lend a pen

빌려준 돈

bil-lyeo-jun don

money that one has lent

돌려주다

dol-lyeo-ju-da

to return

갚다

gap-tta

to pay back

펜

pen

pen

펜이 잘 나오다

pe-ni jal na-o-da

the pen works well

펜이 안 나오다

pe-ni an na-o-da

the pen doesn't work

펜을 다 쓰다

pe-neul da sseu-da

to use up a pen

검은색 펜

geo-meun-saek pen

black pen

또

tto

again

또 잃어버리다

tto i-reo-beo-ri-da

to lose again

또 있다

tto it-tta

to have another

다시

da-si

again

이유

i-yu

reason

이유를 모르다

i-yu-reul mo-reu-da

to not know the reason

이유가 없다

i-yu-ga eop-tta

to have no reason

이유를 물어보다

i-yu-reul mu-reo-bo-da

to ask the reason

미치다

mi-chi-da

to be crazy, to go
crazy

미치겠다

mi-chi-get-tta

something is driving me
crazy

미친 사람

mi-chin sa-ram

crazy person

미친 듯이

mi-chin deu-si

like crazy

나쁘다

na-ppeu-da

to be bad

나쁜 사람

na-ppeun sa-ram

bad person

기분이 나쁘다

gi-bu-ni na-ppeu-da

to feel offended

나쁘게

na-ppeu-ge

badly

아니다

a-ni-da

to not be

사실이 아니다

sa-si-ri a-ni-da

to not be true

사람이 아니다

sa-ra-mi a-ni-da

to not be human

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

제 친구는 정말 **착해요**.

그런데 한 가지 **문제**가 있어요.

제가 **연필**을 빌려주면 항상 잃어버려요.

어제는 **펜**을 빌려줬어요. **또** 잃어버렸어요.

이유를 모르겠어요. **미치겠어요**.

나쁜 아이는 **아니예요**.

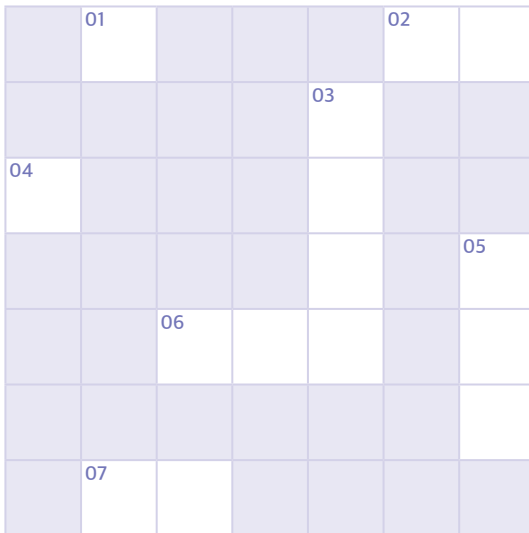
Translation

My friend is very kind-hearted. But there is one matter.
When I lend him a pencil, he always loses them.
Yesterday, I lent him a pen. He lost it again. I don't know why.
It's driving me crazy. He is not a bad person.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|----------------------------------|
| 연필 | · | · pen |
| 펜 | · | · to be bad |
| 이유 | · | · pencil |
| 문제 | · | · to lend |
| 아니다 | · | · to be nice, to be kind-hearted |
| 빌려주다 | · | · to be crazy, to go crazy |
| 착하다 | · | · problem, matter |
| 나쁘다 | · | · reason |
| 미치다 | · | · to not be |
| 또 | · | · again |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 again
- 02 reason
- 03 to lend
- 04 pen
- 05 to be bad
- 06 to not be
- 07 problem, matter

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 44.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 제 친구는 정말 (). My friend is very kind-hearted.
2. 그런데 한 가지 ()가 있어요. But there is one matter.
3. 제가 ()을 빌려주면 항상 잃어버려요. When I lend him a pencil, he always loses them.
4. 제가 연필을 () 항상 잃어버려요. When I lend him a pencil, he always loses them.
5. 어제는 ()을 빌려줬어요. Yesterday, I lent him a pen.
6. () 잃어버렸어요. He lost it again.
7. ()를 모르겠어요. I don't know why.
8. (). It's driving me crazy.
9. () 아이는 아니에요. He is not a bad person.
10. 나쁜 아이는 (). He is not a bad person.

DAY

45

Check off the words
you already know.

- 결혼
- 식물
- 카드
- 정하다
- 싸다
- 끊이다
- 달다
- 쓰다⁰³
- 실망
- 계획

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 45

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



결혼

식물

I changed a lot after getting married. I grow plants at home.

정하다

카드

I decided not to use credit cards and use cash (instead).

싸다

I go to the market where they sell stuff for cheap.

끓이다

I boil soup and cook rice.

But I am still not good at making other foods.

달다

쓰다⁰³

Some dishes are too sweet. Some dishes are too bitter.

실망

계획

But I don't get disappointed. I plan to practice more.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
결혼 <i>gyeo-ron</i>	marriage, wedding	결혼하다 <i>gyeo-ro-na-da</i>	to get married
		결혼식 <i>gyeo-ron-sik</i>	wedding ceremony
		결혼 생활 <i>gyeo-ron saeng-hwal</i>	married life
식물 <i>sing-mul</i>	plant	식물을 기르다 <i>sing-mu-reul gi-reu-da</i>	to grow a plant
		식물이 자라다 <i>sing-mu-ri ja-ra-da</i>	a plant grows
		동물 <i>dong-mul</i>	animal
카드 <i>ka-deu</i>	card	신용 카드 <i>si-nyong ka-deu</i>	credit card
		생일 카드 <i>saeng-il ka-deu</i>	birthday card
		카드를 쓰다 <i>ka-deu-reul sseu-da</i>	to use a card, to write a card

정하다

jeong-ha-da

to decide, to choose

하기로 정하다

ha-gi-ro jeong-ha-da

to decide to do

장소를 정하다

jang-so-reul jeong-ha-da

to decide on a place

정해지다

jeong-hae-ji-da

to be decided

정한 날짜

jeong-han nal-ja

date that has been
chosen

싸다

ssa-da

to be cheap,
to be inexpensive

과일이 싸다

gwa-i-ri ssa-da

fruit is cheap

싼 물건

ssan mul-geon

cheap things

싸게 팔다

ssa-ge pal-da

to sell inexpensively

비싸다

bi-ssa-da

to be expensive

끓이다

kkeu-ri-da

to boil

끓다

kkeul-ta

to boil

국을 끓이다

gu-geul kkeu-ri-da

to boil soup

차를 끓이다

cha-reul kkeu-ri-da

to boil tea

끓여 먹다

kkeu-ryeo meok-tta

to boil and eat

달다

dal-da

to be sweet

초콜릿이 달다

cho-kol-li-si dal-da

chocolate is sweet

단 음식

dan eum-sik

sweet food

단맛

dan-mat

sweet taste

쓰다⁰³

sseu-da

to be bitter

커피가 쓰다

keo-pi-ga sseu-da

coffee is bitter

쓴 약

sseun yak

bitter medicine

쓴맛

sseun-mat

bitter taste

실망

sil-mang

disappointment

실망하다

sil-mang-ha-da

to be disappointed

실망이 크다

sil-mang-i keu-da

to be greatly
disappointed

계획

gye-hoek

plan

계획이 있다

gye-hoe-gi it-tta

to have a plan

계획을 짜다

gye-hoe-geul jja-da

to make a plan

할 계획이다

hal gye-hoe-gi-da

to be planning to

계획하다

gye-hoe-ka-da

to plan

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 **결혼**한 다음에 많이 달라졌어요. 집에서 **식물**을 길러요.

카드를 안 쓰고 현금을 쓰기로 **정했어요**.

물건을 **싸게** 파는 시장에 가요. 국을 **끓이고** 밥을 해요.

하지만 다른 음식은 아직 잘 못 해요.

어떤 음식은 너무 **달아요**. 어떤 음식은 너무 **씨요**.

그래도 **실망**하지 않아요. 더 연습할 **계획**이에요.

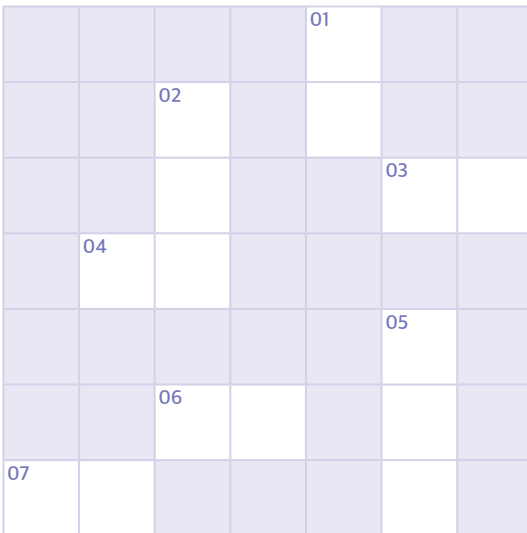
Translation

I changed a lot after getting married. I grow plants at home.
I decided not to use credit cards and use cash (instead). I go to the market where they sell stuff for cheap. I boil soup and cook rice.
But I am still not good at making other foods. Some dishes are too sweet. Some dishes are too bitter. But I don't get disappointed.
I plan to practice more.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| 카드 | · | · to decide, to choose |
| 달다 | · | · disappointment |
| 계획 | · | · plant |
| 결혼 | · | · to be bitter |
| 실망 | · | · marriage, wedding |
| 끓이다 | · | · card |
| 식물 | · | · to boil |
| 정하다 | · | · to be cheap, to be inexpensive |
| 쓰다 ⁰³ | · | · to be sweet |
| 싸다 | · | · plan |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 plant
- 02 to decide, to choose
- 03 disappointment
- 04 to be cheap, to be inexpensive
- 05 to boil
- 06 plan
- 07 card

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 45.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저는 ()한 다음에 많이 달라졌어요. I changed a lot after getting married.
2. 집에서 ()을 길러요. I grow plants at home.
3. ()를 안 쓰고 현금을 쓰기로 정했어요. I decided not to use credit cards and use cash (instead).
4. 카드를 안 쓰고 현금을 쓰기로 (). I decided not to use credit cards and use cash (instead).
5. 물건을 () 파는 시장에 가요. I go to the market where they sell stuff for cheap.
6. 국을 () 밥을 해요. I boil soup and cook rice.
7. 어떤 음식은 너무 (). Some dishes are too sweet.
8. 어떤 음식은 너무 (). Some dishes are too bitter.
9. 그래도 ()하지 않아요. But I don't get disappointed.
10. 더 연습할 ()이에요. I plan to practice more.

DAY

46

Check off the words
you already know.

- 팔다
- 털
- 반지
- 짧다
- 때
- 라디오
- 유리
- 신문
- 종이
- 인사

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 46

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



팔다

I run a clothing store. I sell women's clothes and men's clothes.

털

반지

In winter, I even sell woolen hats. I also sell rings and necklaces.

짧다

These days, short skirts sell well.

때

라디오

When there are no customers, I listen to the radio.

유리

I also wipe down the glass windows of the store.

신문

종이

I normally wipe the glass windows with newspaper or paper.

인사

When a customer comes, I greet them cheerfully.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
팔다 <i>pal-da</i>	to sell	옷을 팔다 <i>o-seul pal-da</i>	to sell clothes
		파는 물건 <i>pa-neun mul-geon</i>	stuff that one sells
		팔리다 <i>pal-li-da</i>	to be sold, to get sold
		사다 <i>sa-da</i>	to buy
털 <i>teol</i>	fur, hair	털이 많다 <i>teo-ri man-ta</i>	to be furry, to have a lot of hair/fur
		털이 부드럽다 <i>teo-ri bu-deu-reop-tta</i>	the fur is soft
		털모자 <i>teol-mo-ja</i>	woolen hat
반지 <i>ban-ji</i>	ring	반지를 끼다 <i>ban-ji-reul kki-da</i>	to put on a ring
		반지를 빼다 <i>ban-ji-reul ppae-da</i>	to take off a ring
		금반지 <i>geum-ban-ji</i>	gold ring
		커플 반지 <i>keo-peul ban-ji</i>	couple ring (for boyfriends and girlfriends)

짧다

jjal-tta

to be short

다리가 짧다

da-ri-ga jjal-tta

one's legs are short

밤이 짧다

ba-mi jjal-tta

the night is short

짧은 치마

jjal-beun chi-ma

short skirt

짧은 머리

jjal-beun meo-ri

short hair

때

ttae

time, when

때와 장소

ttae-wa jang-so

time and place

손님이 없을 때

son-ni-mi eop-sseul ttae

when there are no customers

방학 때

bang-hak ttae

during school break

점심때

jeom-sim-ttae

at lunch

라디오

ra-di-o

radio

라디오를 듣다

ra-di-o-reul deut-tta

to listen to the radio

라디오에 출연하다

ra-di-o-e chu-ryeo-na-da

to appear on the radio

라디오 주파수

ra-di-o ju-pa-su

radio frequency

유리

yu-ri

glass

유리가 깨지다

yu-ri-ga kkae-ji-da

the glass breaks

유리로 만들다

yu-ri-ro man-deul-da

to make (something) with glass

유리창

yu-ri-chang

glass window

유리컵

yu-ri-keop

glass cup

신문

sin-mun

newspaper

신문을 읽다

sin-mu-neul ik-tta

to read the newspaper

신문에 나다

sin-mu-ne na-da

to be in the newspaper

신문 기사

sin-mun gi-sa

newspaper article

종이

jong-i

paper

종이를 찢다

jong-i-reul jjit-tta

to tear paper

종이에 적다

jong-i-e jeok-tta

to write down on paper

종이 한 장

jong-i han jang

a piece of paper

종이컵

jong-i-keop

paper cup

인사

in-sa

greeting

인사를 잘하다

in-sa-reul ja-ra-da

to greet people well,
to be diligent in greeting
people

작별 인사

jak-pyeol in-sa

farewell message,
good-bye

인사말

in-sa-mal

words of greeting

인사하다

in-sa-ha-da

to greet

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 옷 가게를 해요. 여자 옷이랑 남자 옷을 팔아요.

겨울에는 털 모자도 팔아요. 반지랑 목걸이도 팔아요.

요즘에는 짧은 치마가 잘 팔려요.

손님이 없을 때는 라디오를 들어요.

가게 유리창을 닦기도 해요.

유리창은 보통 신문이나 종이로 닦아요.

손님이 오면 밝게 인사해요.

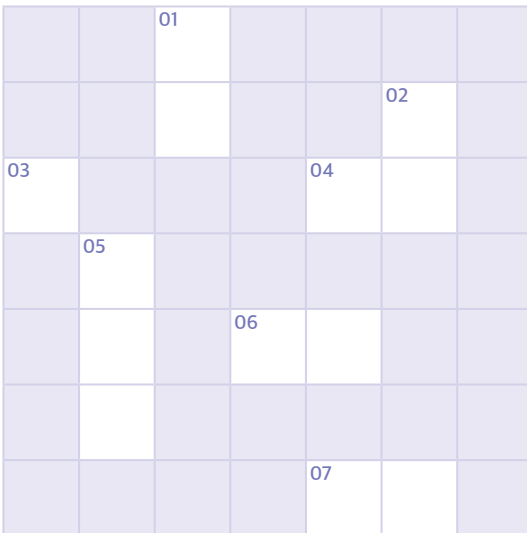
Translation

I run a clothing store. I sell women's clothes and men's clothes. In winter, I even sell woolen hats. I also sell rings and necklaces. These days, short skirts sell well. When there are no customers, I listen to the radio. I also wipe down the glass windows of the store. I normally wipe the glass windows with newspaper or paper. When a customer comes, I greet them cheerfully.

.....
 Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------|
| 때 | · | · greeting |
| 째다 | · | · to sell |
| 인사 | · | · fur, hair |
| 종이 | · | · ring |
| 팔다 | · | · radio |
| 신문 | · | · glass |
| 털 | · | · to be short |
| 유리 | · | · time, when |
| 반지 | · | · paper |
| 라디오 | · | · newspaper |

.....
 Crossword Puzzle



- 01 greeting
- 02 to be short
- 03 time, when
- 04 to sell
- 05 radio
- 06 newspaper
- 07 paper

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 46.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 여자 옷이랑 남자 옷을 (). I sell women's clothes and men's clothes.
2. 겨울에는 ()모자도 팔아요. In winter, I even sell woolen hats.
3. ()랑 목걸이도 팔아요. I also sell rings and necklaces.
4. 요즘에는 () 치마가 잘 팔려요. These days, short skirts sell well.
5. 손님이 없을 ()는 라디오를
들어요. When there are no customers, I listen to the
radio.
6. 손님이 없을 때는 ()를 들어요. When there are no customers, I listen to the
radio.
7. 가게 ()창을 닦기도 해요. I also wipe down the glass windows of the
store.
8. 유리창은 보통 ()이나 종이로
닦아요. I normally wipe the glass windows with
newspaper or paper.
9. 유리창은 보통 신문이나 ()로
닦아요. I normally wipe the glass windows with
newspaper or paper.
10. 손님이 오면 밝게 ()해요. When a customer comes, I greet them
cheerfully.

DAY

47

Check off the words
you already know.

- 쌍둥이
- 어리다
- 비슷하다
- 생각하다
- 쉽다
- 안경
- 입
- 멀다
- 뒤
- 실수

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 47

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



쌍둥이

어리다

There are twin brothers at our school. When they were little, they

비슷하다

were very much the same. Now, they just look similar.

생각하다

쉽다

They think similarly, too. But you can easily distinguish them.

안경

The older brother wears glasses. The younger brother has a mole

입

멀다

next to his mouth. But, if you look from afar, you can't easily tell.

뒤

If you also look from behind, you can't know for sure.

실수

You might make a mistake.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
쌍둥이 <i>ssang-dung-i</i>	twin	쌍둥이 형제 <i>ssang-dung-i hyeong-je</i>	twin brother
		쌍둥이를 낳다 <i>ssang-dung-i-reul na-ta</i>	to give birth to twins
		세쌍둥이 <i>se-ssang-dung-i</i>	triplets
어리다 <i>eo-ri-da</i>	to be young	나이가 어리다 <i>na-i-ga eo-ri-da</i>	to be young
		세 살 어리다 <i>se sal eo-ri-da</i>	to be three years younger
		어렸을 때 <i>eo-ryeo-sseul ttae</i>	when one was young
		어린 시절 <i>eo-rin si-jeol</i>	one's childhood
비슷하다 <i>bi-seu-ta-da</i>	to be similar	많이 비슷하다 <i>ma-ni bi-seu-ta-da</i>	to be quite similar
		친구랑 비슷하다 <i>chin-gu-rang bi-seu-ta-da</i>	to be similar to a friend
		비슷한 노래 <i>bi-seu-tan no-rae</i>	similar song
		비슷하게 생기다 <i>bi-seu-ta-ge saeng-gi-da</i>	to look similar

생각하다

saeng-ga-ka-da

to think

쉽게 생각하다

swip-kke saeng-ga-ka-da

to think easily, to think lightly of something

잘 생각하다

jal saeng-ga-ka-da

to think well

생각

saeng-gak

thought

생각 중이다

saeng-gak jung-i-da

to be thinking

쉽다

swip-tta

to be easy

시험이 쉽다

si-heo-mi swip-tta

the exam is easy

쉬운 문제

swi-un mun-je

easy question

쉽게 구별하다

swip-kke gu-byeo-ra-da

to easily distinguish

안경

an-gyeong

glasses

안경을 쓰다

an-gyeong-eul sseu-da

to put on one's glasses

안경을 벗다

an-gyeong-eul beot-tta

to take off one's glasses

안경테

an-gyeong-te

eyeglass frames

동그란 안경

dong-geu-ran an-gyeong

round glasses

입

ip

mouth

입을 벌리다

i-beul beol-li-da

to open one's mouth

입을 다물다

i-beul da-mul-da

to close one's mouth

입 냄새

ip naem-sae

breath smell

입술

ip-ssul

lips

멀다

meol-da

to be far

집이 멀다

ji-bi meol-da

one's house is far away

거리가 멀다

geo-ri-ga meol-da

the distance is far

멀리

meol-li

far away

멀리서 보다

meol-li-seo bo-da

to see from far away

뒤

dwi

behind, after

뒤에 있다

dwi-e it-tta

to be behind

뒤에서 보다

dwi-e-seo bo-da

to look from behind

며칠 뒤

myeo-chil dwi

a few days after

앞

ap

front

실수

sil-ssu

mistake

작은 실수

ja-geun sil-ssu

small mistake

말실수

mal-sil-ssu

slip of the tongue

실수하다

sil-ssu-ha-da

to make a mistake

실수로

sil-ssu-ro

by mistake

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저희 학교에는 **쌍둥이** 형제가 있어요.

어렸을 때는 아주 똑같았어요. 지금은 **비슷하게** 생겼어요.

생각하는 것도 비슷해요. 하지만 **쉽게** 구별할 수 있어요.

형은 **안경**을 썼어요. 동생은 **입** 옆에 점이 있어요.

그런데 **멀리서** 보면 잘 몰라요. **뒤**에서 봐도 잘 몰라요.

실수할 수도 있어요.

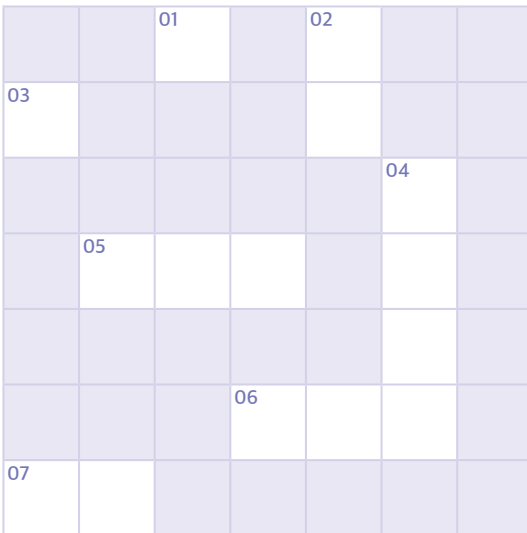
Translation

There are twin brothers at our school. When they were little, they were very much the same. Now, they just look similar. They think similarly, too. But you can easily distinguish them. The older brother wears glasses. The younger brother has a mole next to his mouth. But, if you look from afar, you can't easily tell. If you also look from behind, you can't know for sure. You might make a mistake.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | |
|--------|-----------------|
| 비슷하다 · | · to be far |
| 입 · | · glasses |
| 실수 · | · to think |
| 쌍둥이 · | · to be young |
| 뒤 · | · twin |
| 쉽다 · | · mistake |
| 멀다 · | · behind, after |
| 어리다 · | · to be similar |
| 안경 · | · to be easy |
| 생각하다 · | · mouth |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 behind, after
- 02 mistake
- 03 mouth
- 04 to be similar
- 05 twin
- 06 to be young
- 07 to be easy

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 47.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 저희 학교에는 () 형제가 있어요. There are twin brothers at our school.
2. () 때는 아주 똑같았어요. When they were little, they were very much the same.
3. 지금은 () 생겼어요. Now, they just look similar.
4. () 것도 비슷해요. They think similarly, too.
5. 하지만 () 구별할 수 있어요. But you can easily distinguish them.
6. 형은 () 을 썼어요. The older brother wears glasses.
7. 동생은 () 옆에 점이 있어요. The younger brother has a mole next to his mouth.
8. 그런데 () 보면 잘 몰라요. But, if you look from afar, you can't easily tell.
9. () 에서 봐도 잘 몰라요. If you also look from behind, you can't know for sure.
10. () 할 수도 있어요. You might make a mistake.

DAY

48

Check off the words
you already know.

- 축구
- 농구
- 야구
- 지나다
- 이기다
- 팔
- 비밀
- 발가락
- 영어
- 사전

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 48

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



축구 농구 야구

I like all kinds of sports. I like soccer, basketball, baseball,

지나다 이기다

all of them! I played basketball last weekend. My team won.

팔 비밀

But I hurt my arm. I kept it a secret from my mom.

발가락

When I was little, I liked playing soccer, but I hurt my toes often.

So, my mom didn't like me playing sports.

영어

My mom likes it the most when I study English.

사전

I received an English dictionary as my birthday present.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
축구 <i>chuk-kku</i>	soccer	축구를 하다 <i>chuk-kku-reul ha-da</i>	to play soccer
		축구 선수 <i>chuk-kku seon-su</i>	soccer player
		축구팀 <i>chuk-kku-tim</i>	soccer team
농구 <i>nong-gu</i>	basketball	농구를 하다 <i>nong-gu-reul ha-da</i>	to play basketball
		농구공 <i>nong-gu-gong</i>	basketball ball
		농구장 <i>nong-gu-jang</i>	basketball court
야구 <i>ya-gu</i>	baseball	야구를 하다 <i>ya-gu-reul ha-da</i>	to play baseball
		야구 경기 <i>ya-gu gyeong-gi</i>	baseball game
		야구 시즌 <i>ya-gu si-jeun</i>	baseball season
		프로 야구 <i>peu-ro ya-gu</i>	professional baseball

지나다

ji-na-da

to pass

시간이 지나다

si-ga-ni ji-na-da

time passes

날짜가 지나다

nal-ja-ga ji-na-da

dates pass

지난 주말

ji-nan ju-mal

past weekend

지난달

ji-nan-dal

past month

지난주

ji-nan-ju

past week

이기다

i-gi-da

to win

쉽게 이기다

swip-kke i-gi-da

to win easily

겨우 이기다

gyeo-u i-gi-da

to barely manage to win

이긴 팀

i-gin tim

winning team,
team that won

지다

ji-da

to lose

팔

pal

arm

팔을 다치다

pa-reul da-chi-da

to hurt one's arm

왼팔

oen-pal

left arm

오른팔

o-reun-pal

right arm

팔꿈치

pal-kkum-chi

elbow

비밀

bi-mil

secret

비밀번호

bi-mil-beo-no

password

비밀 이야기

bi-mil i-ya-gi

secret, secret story

비밀을 지키다

bi-mi-reul ji-ki-da

to keep a secret

비밀로 하다

bi-mil-lo ha-da

to keep as a secret

발가락

bal-kka-rak

toe

엄지 발가락

eom-ji bal-kka-rak

big toe

발가락을 다치다

bal-kka-ra-geul da-chi-da

to hurt one's toe

영어

yeong-eo

English (language)

영어를 배우다

yeong-eo-reul bae-u-da

to learn English

영어를 잘하다

yeong-eo-reul ja-ra-da

to be good at English

영어로 말하다

yeong-eo-ro ma-ra-da

to speak in English

영어 사전

yeong-eo sa-jeon

English dictionary

사전

sa-jeon

dictionary

사전에서 찾기

sa-jeo-ne-seo chat-tta

to look up in a dictionary

한영사전

ha-nyeong-sa-jeon

Korean-English dictionary

전자사전

jeon-ja-sa-jeon

electronic dictionary

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

저는 운동을 좋아해요. **축구, 농구, 야구** 다 좋아해요.

지난 주말에 농구를 했어요. 저희 팀이 **이겼어요**.

하지만 **팔**을 다쳤어요. 엄마한테는 **비밀**이에요.

어렸을 때는 축구를 좋아해서 **발가락**을 자주 다쳤어요.

그래서 엄마는 제가 운동하는 것을 싫어해요.

엄마는 제가 **영어** 공부하는 것을 제일 좋아해요.

엄마한테 생일 선물로 영어 **사전**을 받았어요.

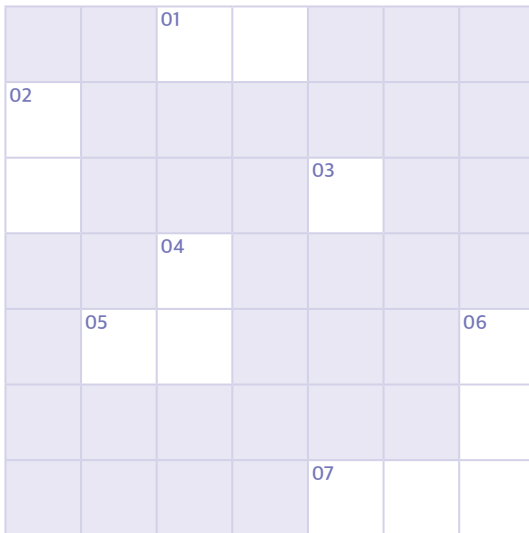
Translation

I like all kinds of sports. I like soccer, basketball, baseball, all of them! I played basketball last weekend. My team won. But I hurt my arm. I kept it a secret from my mom. When I was little, I liked playing soccer, but I hurt my toes often. So, my mom didn't like me playing sports. My mom likes it the most when I study English. I received an English dictionary as my birthday present.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | | |
|-----|---|---|--------------------|
| 이기다 | · | · | toe |
| 지나다 | · | · | secret |
| 사전 | · | · | arm |
| 축구 | · | · | basketball |
| 영어 | · | · | dictionary |
| 발가락 | · | · | baseball |
| 비밀 | · | · | to pass |
| 농구 | · | · | English (language) |
| 야구 | · | · | soccer |
| 팔 | · | · | to win |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 secret
- 02 dictionary
- 03 arm
- 04 baseball
- 05 soccer
- 06 to pass
- 07 to win

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 48.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. (), 농구, 야구 다 좋아해요. I like soccer, basketball, baseball, all of them!

2. 축구, (), 야구 다 좋아해요. I like soccer, basketball, baseball, all of them!

3. 축구, 농구, () 다 좋아해요. I like soccer, basketball, baseball, all of them!

4. () 주말에 농구를 했어요. I played basketball last weekend.

5. 저희 팀이 (). My team won.

6. 하지만 ()을 다쳤어요. But I hurt my arm.

7. 엄마한테는 ()이에요. I kept it a secret from my mom.

8. 어렸을 때는 축구를 좋아해서 ()을 자주 다쳤어요. When I was little, I liked playing soccer, but I hurt my toes often.

9. 엄마는 제가 () 공부하는 것을 제일 좋아해요. My mom likes it the most when I study English.

10. 엄마한테 생일 선물로 영어 ()을 받았어요. I received an English dictionary as my birthday present.

DAY

49

Check off the words
you already know.

- 주차장
- 고르다
- 표
- 세다
- 붙
- 날다
- 지구
- 우주
- 알아듣다
- 바꾸다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 49

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



주차장

I got out of the car in the parking lot of the movie theater. I went

고르다

표

up to the ticket counter and chose a movie. I bought a ticket.

세다

I went inside. There were not that many people. I counted the

불

number of people. There were ten people. The lights went out and

날다

the movie started. The main character flew around the sky. He left

지구

우주

Earth and went to space. But the person next to me was loud, so

알아듣다 바꾸다

it was hard to understand. So, I changed seats.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
주차장 <i>ju-cha-jang</i>	parking lot	주차장이 넓다 <i>ju-cha-jang-i neol-tta</i>	the parking lot is big
		무료 주차장 <i>mu-ryo ju-cha-jang</i>	free parking lot
		유료 주차장 <i>yu-ryo ju-cha-jang</i>	paid parking lot
		지하 주차장 <i>ji-ha ju-cha-jang</i>	underground parking lot
고르다 <i>go-reu-da</i>	to pick, to choose	세 개 중에서 고르다 <i>se gae jung-e-seo go-reu-da</i>	to choose out of three
		하나를 고르다 <i>ha-na-reul go-reu-da</i>	to choose one
		고르기 어렵다 <i>go-reu-gi eo-ryeop-tta</i>	to be hard to pick
표 <i>pyo</i>	ticket	표를 사다 <i>pyo-reul sa-da</i>	to buy a ticket
		표가 다 팔리다 <i>pyo-ga da pal-li-da</i>	the tickets are sold out
		표 두 장 <i>pyo du jang</i>	two tickets

세다

se-da

to count

숫자를 세다

sut-*ija-reul se-da*

to count numbers

돈을 세다

do-neul se-da

to count money

사람 수를 세다

sa-ram su-reul se-da

to count the number of people

세어 보다

se-eo bo-da

to count

불

bul

fire, light

불을 켜다

bu-reul kyeo-da

to turn on the light

불을 끄다

bu-reul kkeu-da

to turn off the light

산불

san-ppul

forest fire, wildfire

뜨거운 불

tteu-geo-un bul

hot fire

날다

nal-da

to fly

하늘을 날다

ha-neu-reul nal-da

to fly in the sky

새가 날다

sae-ga nal-da

a bird flies

날아가다

na-ra-ga-da

to fly somewhere

날개

nal-gae

wing

지구

ji-gu

Earth

지구에 살다

ji-gu-e sal-da

to live on Earth

지구가 돌다

ji-gu-ga dol-da

the Earth rotates

태양

tae-yang

the Sun

우주

u-ju

cosmos, universe,
space

우주에 가다

u-ju-e ga-da

to go to space

우주여행

u-ju-yeo-haeng

space travel

우주선

u-ju-seon

spaceship

알아듣다

a-ra-deut-tta

to understand

알아들을 수 없다

a-ra-deu-reul su eop-tta

to not be able to
understand

못 알아듣다

mot a-ra-deut-tta

to not understand

잘 알아듣다

jal a-ra-deut-tta

to understand well

알아듣기 힘들다

a-ra-deut-kki him-deul-da

to be hard to understand

바꾸다

ba-kku-da

to change

표를 바꾸다

pyo-reul ba-kku-da

to change tickets

이름을 바꾸다

i-reu-meul ba-kku-da

to change one's name

바꾼 자리

ba-kkun ja-ri

seats that have been
switched

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

영화관 **주차장**에 내렸어요.

매표소로 올라가서 영화를 **골랐어요.**

표를 샀어요. 안으로 들어갔어요. 사람들이 별로 없었어요.

사람 수를 **세어** 봤어요. 열 명 있었어요.

불이 꺼지고 영화가 시작됐어요. 주인공이 하늘을 **날았어요.**

지구를 떠나서 **우주**로 갔어요. 그런데 옆 사람이 시끄러워서

알아듣기 힘들었어요. 그래서 자리를 **바꿨어요.**

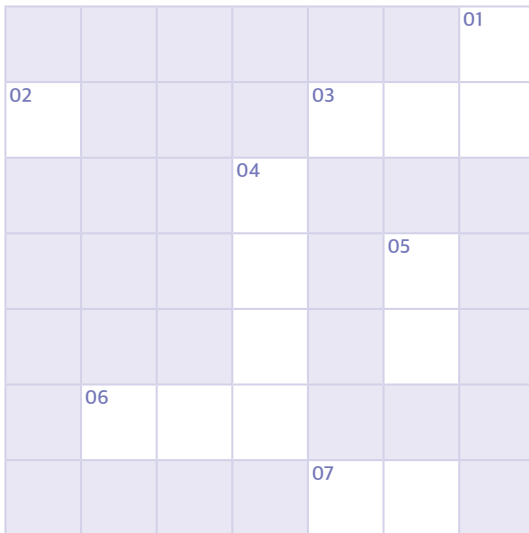
Translation

I got out of the car in the parking lot of the movie theater. I went up to the ticket counter and chose a movie. I bought a ticket. I went inside. There were not that many people. I counted the number of people. There were ten people. The lights went out and the movie started. The main character flew around the sky. He left Earth and went to space. But the person next to me was loud, so it was hard to understand. So, I changed seats.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|------|---|---------------------------|
| 불 | · | · to count |
| 날다 | · | · to understand |
| 바꾸다 | · | · cosmos, universe, space |
| 우주 | · | · parking lot |
| 주차장 | · | · to pick, to choose |
| 세다 | · | · Earth |
| 알아듣다 | · | · fire, light |
| 고르다 | · | · ticket |
| 지구 | · | · to fly |
| 표 | · | · to change |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 to count
- 02 ticket
- 03 to pick, to choose
- 04 to understand
- 05 Earth
- 06 to change
- 07 cosmos, universe, space

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 49.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. 영화관 ()에 내렸어요. I got out of the car in the parking lot of the movie theater.

2. 매표소로 올라가서 영화를 (), I went up to the ticket counter and chose a movie.

3. ()를 샀어요. I bought a ticket.

4. 사람 수를 () 봤어요. I counted the number of people.

5. ()이 꺼지고 영화가 시작됐어요. The lights went out and the movie started.

6. 주인공이 하늘을 (). The main character flew around the sky.

7. ()를 떠나서 우주로 갔어요. He left Earth and went to space.

8. 지구를 떠나서 ()로 갔어요. He left Earth and went to space.

9. 그런데 옆 사람이 시끄러워서
() 힘들었어요. But the person next to me was loud, so it was hard to understand.

10. 그래서 자리를 (), So, I changed seats.

DAY

50

Check off the words
you already know.

- 운전
- 느리다
- 내리다
- 열쇠
- 잡다
- 그것
- 가볍다
- 휴지
- 맞다
- 서다

After you study these words, come back and
check off the ones you have memorized.

Day 50

LET'S WARM UP!

Imagine the situation in the story below to help you remember the ten Korean words in context.



운전

I drove to the supermarket.

느리다 내리다

I slowly parked and got out of the car.

열쇠

I dropped my key. The key went under the car.

잡다

I reached down and grabbed the key.

그것

가볍다 휴지

But, it (what I picked up) was too light. It was trash.

맞다

I reached down again. This time, it was a key. It was indeed a key.

서다

People who were standing around were looking at me.

LET'S KEEP THE BALL ROLLING!

Word	Meaning	Related Words	Meaning
운전 <i>un-jeon</i>	driving	운전을 배우다 <i>un-jeo-neul bae-u-da</i>	to learn to drive
		운전하다 <i>un-jeo-na-da</i>	to drive
		차를 운전하다 <i>cha-reul un-jeo-na-da</i>	to drive a car
		운전면허 <i>un-jeon-myeo-neo</i>	driver's license
느리다 <i>neu-ri-da</i>	to be slow	말이 느리다 <i>ma-ri neu-ri-da</i>	to speak slowly
		시계가 느리다 <i>si-gye-ga neu-ri-da</i>	the clock is slow
		느리게 <i>neu-ri-ge</i>	slowly
		느리게 기어가다 <i>neu-ri-ge gi-eo-ga-da</i>	to crawl slowly
내리다 <i>nae-ri-da</i>	to get off/out of (a vehicle)	차에서 내리다 <i>cha-e-seo nae-ri-da</i>	to get out of a car
		서울에 내리다 <i>seo-u-re nae-ri-da</i>	to get off in Seoul
		타다 <i>ta-da</i>	to ride, to get in a vehicle

열쇠

yeol-ssoe

key

열쇠를 잃어버리다

yeol-ssoe-reul i-reo-beo-ri-da

to lose a key

열쇠를 떨어뜨리다

yeol-ssoe-reul tteo-reo-tteu-ri-da

to drop a key

집 열쇠

jip yeol-ssoe

house key

열쇠고리

yeol-ssoe-go-ri

keychain

잡다

jap-tta

to grab, to hold

손을 잡다

so-neul jap-tta

to hold someone's hand

손잡이를 잡다

son-ja-bi-reul jap-tta

to hold a handle/knob

꼭 잡다

kkok jap-tta

to hold firmly

놓다

no-ta

to let go

그것

geu-geot

it, that

그거

geu-geo

that, that thing

그게

geu-ge

that is

그

geu

the, that

이것

i-geot

this thing

저것

jeo-geot

that thing

가볍다

ga-byeop-tta

to be light

가방이 가볍다

ga-bang-i ga-byeop-tta

the bag is light

몸이 가볍다

mo-mi ga-byeop-tta

one's body is light

가벼운 짐

ga-byeo-un jim

light luggage

무겁다

mu-geop-tta

to be heavy

휴지

hyu-ji

tissue, toilet paper,
trash

휴지 한 장

hyu-ji han jang

one tissue

휴지통

hyu-ji-tong

trash can, rubbish bin

화장실

hwa-jang-sil

bathroom

맞다

mat-tta

to be correct,
to be right

답이 맞다

da-bi mat-tta

the answer is correct

맞는 말

man-neun mal

words that are right/true

틀리다

teul-li-da

to be wrong

서다

seo-da

to stand

서 있다

seo it-tta

to be standing

일어서다

i-reo-seo-da

to stand up

앉다

an-tta

to sit

LET'S REVIEW!

Read the story again, but this time in Korean!

운전을 해서 마트에 갔어요.

느리게 주차를 하고 차에서 **내렸어요.**

열쇠를 떨어뜨렸어요. 열쇠가 차 아래로 들어갔어요.

손을 넣어서 열쇠를 **잡았어요.**

그런데 **그것**은 너무 **가벼웠어요.**

휴지였어요. 다시 손을 넣었어요. 이번에는 무거웠어요.

열쇠가 **맞았어요. 서** 있는 사람들이 저를 쳐다봤어요.

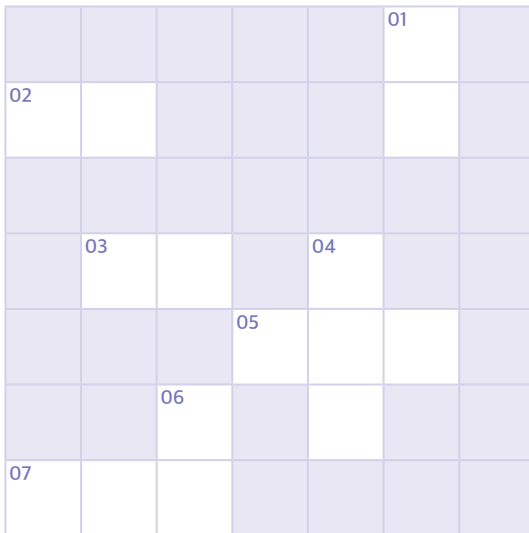
Translation

I drove to the supermarket. I slowly parked and got out of the car. I dropped my key. The key went under the car. I reached down and grabbed the key. But, it (what I picked up) was too light. It was trash. I reached down again. This time, it was a key. It was indeed a key. People who were standing around were looking at me.

Match each Korean word to its English translation.

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------------------------|
| 열쇠 | · | · to be correct, to be right |
| 서다 | · | · to be light |
| 가볍다 | · | · to get off/out of (a vehicle) |
| 운전 | · | · it, that |
| 맞다 | · | · key |
| 느리다 | · | · driving |
| 그것 | · | · to stand |
| 내리다 | · | · to grab, to hold |
| 휴지 | · | · to be slow |
| 잡다 | · | · tissue, toilet paper, trash |

Crossword Puzzle



- 01 tissue, toilet paper, trash
- 02 it, that
- 03 key
- 04 to get off/out of (a vehicle)
- 05 to be slow
- 06 to grab, to hold
- 07 to be light

.....
Fill in the blanks using one of the words that you learned in Day 50.
(Please refer to page 017 to review how to conjugate verbs/adjectives.)

1. ()을 해서 마트에 갔어요. I drove to the supermarket.
2. () 주차를 하고 차에서 내렸어요. I slowly parked and got out of the car.
3. 느리게 주차를 하고
차에서 (). I slowly parked and got out of the car.
4. ()를 떨어뜨렸어요. I dropped my key.
5. 손을 넣어서 열쇠를 (). I reached down and grabbed the key.
6. 그런데 ()은 너무 가벼웠어요. But, it (what I picked up) was too light.
7. 그런데 그것은 너무 (). But, it (what I picked up) was too light.
8. ()였어요. It was trash.
9. 열쇠가 (). It was indeed a key.
10. () 있는 사람들이 저를 쳐다봤어요. People who were standing around were looking at me.

01 What is “airport” in Korean?

- a. 공항 b. 공항 c. 공형 d. 공향

02 What does 대학교 mean in Korean?

- a. high school b. elementary school
c. university d. middle school

03 What is the antonym of 가깝다?

- a. 말다 b. 멀다 c. 몰다 d. 물다

04 How do you say “English (language)” in Korean?

- a. 영어 b. 식물 c. 안경 d. 이유

05 Which of the following words is a place?

- a. 비밀 b. 실수 c. 결혼 d. 편의점

06 Which word is most related to age?

- a. 아니다 b. 고르다 c. 어리다 d. 모르다

07 Besides “to write” or “to use”, what other meaning does 쓰다 have?

- a. to be easy b. to be cheap
c. to be bitter d. to be sweet

08 Choose the item that refers to a direction.

- a. 은행 b. 왼쪽 c. 지갑 d. 짧다

09 Choose the word that best replaces ○.

축○ = soccer 농○ = basketball 야○ = baseball

- a. 구 b. 고 c. 그 d. 가

10 Choose the word that best replaces ○.

기차○ = train station 지하철○ = subway station

- a. 뒤 b. 또 c. 역 d. 털

11 “[something] boils” is 끓다 in Korean. What is “to boil [something]” in Korean?

- a. 끓히다 b. 끓이다 c. 끓리다 d. 끓기다

12 Choose the term that is **NOT** a loanword from English.

- a. 팔 b. 펜 c. 라디오 d. 카드

13 How do Korean boys address an older brother?

- a. 입 b. 표 c. 불 d. 형

14 What is 신문 made of?

- a. 가방 b. 종이 c. 열쇠 d. 반지

15 Which of the following does **NOT** refer to an action?

- a. 들어가다 b. 내리다 c. 건너다 d. 나쁘다

16 Where do you park your car?

- a. 오른쪽 b. 서점 c. 주차장 d. 발가락

17 Which of the following terms becomes a noun and keeps the same meaning if you dettach 하다?

- a. 생각하다 b. 비슷하다 c. 정하다 d. 착하다

18 Which of the following does **NOT** become a verb if you attach -하다?

- a. 운전 b. 실망 c. 계획 d. 연필

19 What does 길을 잃어버리다 mean in English?

- a. to find the way b. to throw away
c. to lose money d. to get lost

20 What 색깔 is the 자동차 in the picture?



- a. 검은색
b. 하얀색
c. 빨간색
d. none of the above

Answers : b c b a d / c c b a c / b a d b d / c a d d a

QUIZ

DAY 41-50

ANTONYMS 

ANSWERS 

INDEX 

ANTONYMS

Here is a compilation of words that have the opposite meaning from one another. All of these words appear in this book.

I, me	나	↔	너	you
busy	바쁘다	↔	한가하다	to be free, to not be busy
weekend	주말	↔	평일	weekday
to wear, to put on	입다	↔	벗다	to take off clothes
to be dirty	더럽다	↔	깨끗하다	to be clean
up	위	↔	아래	down
to be hungry	배고프다	↔	배부르다	to be full
to give	주다	↔	받다	to receive
teacher	선생님	↔	학생	student
to be a lot	많다	↔	적다	to be few, to be little
winter	겨울	↔	여름	summer
grandmother	할머니	↔	할아버지	grandfather
to go	가다	↔	오다	to come
to ride, to get on/in (a vehicle)	타다	↔	내리다	to get off/out of (a vehicle)
man	남자	↔	여자	woman
to fight, to argue	싸우다	↔	화해하다	to make up (with), to reconcile (with)

to lose	지다	↔	이기다	to win
to close	닫다	↔	열다	to open
to listen, to hear	듣다	↔	말하다	to talk, to tell
to exist, to have, to be	있다	↔	없다	to not have, to not be, to not exist
to live	살다	↔	죽다	to die
to be sad	슬프다	↔	기쁘다	to be glad, to be happy
younger brother/sister	동생	↔	형	older brother (for a boy)
to cry	울다	↔	웃다	to laugh, to smile
to borrow, to rent	빌리다	↔	빌려주다	to lend
to be cold	차갑다	↔	뜨겁다	to be hot
to teach	가르치다	↔	배우다	to learn
to write	쓰다	↔	지우다	to erase
to be good	좋다	↔	나쁘다	to be bad
to like	좋다	↔	싫다	to hate, to dislike, to be displeasing
to be fun	재미있다	↔	재미없다	to be boring
dad	아빠	↔	엄마	mom
to be delicious	맛있다	↔	맛없다	to be not tasty
to dislike, to hate	싫어하다	↔	좋아하다	to like

to be hot (temperature)	덥다 ↔ 춥다	to be cold
outside	밖 ↔ 안	inside
to go out	나가다 ↔ 들어오다	to come in
to turn on	켜다 ↔ 끄다	to turn off
to be cool (temperature)	시원하다 ↔ 따뜻하다	to be warm
night	밤 ↔ 낮	day, daytime
to lie down	눅다 ↔ 일어나다	to get up
afternoon	오후 ↔ 오전	morning
arrival	도착 ↔ 출발	departure
daughter	딸 ↔ 아들	son
to be the same	같다 ↔ 다르다	to be different
morning	아침 ↔ 저녁	evening
to forget	잊어버리다 ↔ 기억하다	to remember
to depart	출발하다 ↔ 도착하다	to arrive
countryside	시골 ↔ 도시	city
to be noisy	시끄럽다 ↔ 조용하다	to be quiet
to be high	높다 ↔ 낮다	to be low
to be dark	어둡다 ↔ 밝다	to be bright
to go down	내려가다 ↔ 올라가다	to go up

to be big	크다 ↔ 작다	to be small
to be long	길다 ↔ 짧다	to be short
to sit	앉다 ↔ 서다	to stand
to be heavy	무겁다 ↔ 가볍다	to be light
to put in	넣다 ↔ 빼다	to take out, to pull out
to be narrow	좁다 ↔ 넓다	to be wide
to be comfortable	편하다 ↔ 힘들다	to be difficult, to be tiring, to be hard
to be expensive	비싸다 ↔ 싸다	to be cheap
spring (season)	봄 ↔ 가을	fall, autumn
to know	알다 ↔ 모르다	to not know
to do well, to be good at	잘하다 ↔ 못하다	to not do well, to be bad at
failure	실패 ↔ 성공	success
to be difficult, to be hard	어렵다 ↔ 쉽다	to be easy
to send	보내다 ↔ 받다	to receive
to come out	나오다 ↔ 들어가다	to go in, to enter
to work	일하다 ↔ 쉬다	to rest
hand	손 ↔ 발	foot
to be difficult, to be tiring, to be hard	힘들다 ↔ 쉽다	to be easy

to buy	사다	↔	팔다	to sell
to lose, to misplace	잃어버리다	↔	찾다	to find
to ask	물어보다	↔	대답하다	to answer
to be close	가깝다	↔	멀다	to be far
right side, right-hand side	오른쪽	↔	왼쪽	left side, left-hand side
front	앞	↔	뒤	behind, after
black	검은색	↔	하얀색	white
to be sweet	달다	↔	쓰다	to be bitter
to be slow	느리다	↔	빠르다	to be quick
to grab, to hold	잡다	↔	놓다	to let go
to be correct, to be right	맞다	↔	틀리다	to be wrong

ANSWERS

Day 01

page 047

Match

주말		I, me
만나다		to meet
보통		movie
카페		to be busy
너무		café
바쁘다		we, our
나		usually, usual
회사원		weekend
영화		company employee
우리		too, very

Crossword Puzzle

			만		
			나		주 말
	바	쁘	다		
나					회
		우	리		사
					원
	보	통			

Fill in the blanks

- 01 제
- 02 회사원
- 03 너무
- 04 바빠요
- 05 저희
- 06 보통
- 07 주말
- 08 만나요
- 09 영화
- 10 카페

Day 02

page 055

Match

회사		make-up
물		to wear, to put on
일찍		clothes
세수		to drink
일어나다		water
마시다		every day
매일		company
옷		early
입다		to get up
화장		washing one's face

Crossword Puzzle

	물				입	
			일	어	나	다
화	장		찍			
					마	
	회	사			시	
					다	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 매일
- 02 일찍
- 03 일어나요
- 04 물
- 05 마시고
- 06 세수
- 07 옷
- 08 입고
- 09 화장
- 10 회사

Day 03

page 063

Match

공책		pencil case
더럽다		up, top
청소		notebook
깨끗하다		desk
시험		to begin, to start
시작하다		to be clean
필통		text, exam
의자		chair
책상		to be dirty
위		cleaning

Crossword Puzzle

				필	통	
	공	책				위
		상				
깨					더	
곳					럽	
하		시	작	하	다	
다						

Fill in the blanks

- 01 시험
- 02 의자
- 03 책상
- 04 더러워요
- 05 위
- 06 청소
- 07 깨끗해요
- 08 공책
- 09 필통
- 10 시작해요

Day 04

page 071

Match

졸다		to be full
무섭다		to doze
배고프다		teacher
아까		to be scary
빵		to give
선생님		now
음료수		earlier
주다		bread
지금		beverage
배부르다		to be hungry

Crossword Puzzle

	빵		주	다		
					배	
음	료	수			부	
					르	
		배	고	프	다	
	아					
	까			지	금	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 배고파요
- 02 아까
- 03 빵
- 04 음료수
- 05 줬어요
- 06 지금
- 07 배불러요
- 08 졸면
- 09 선생님
- 10 무서워요

Day 05

page 079

Match

어른		to be a lot
공원		adult, grown-up
아기		child
신기하다		to be few, to be little
어떻게		park
학교		family
적다		baby
어린이		school
가족		to be interesting
많다		how

Crossword Puzzle

					학	
	어	린	이		교	
	른					적
			신	기	하	다
어	떻	게				
		가	족			

Fill in the blanks

- 01 어린이
- 02 학교
- 03 가족
- 04 공원
- 05 많았어요
- 06 어른
- 07 아기
- 08 적었어요
- 09 신기했어요
- 10 어떻게

Day 06

page 087

Match

동물		bus
가다		subway
겨울		to ride
타다		school vacation
놀다		winter
할머니		cat
방학		animal
지하철		to hang out
고양이		grandmother
버스		to go

Crossword Puzzle

					동	물
		놀				
	가	다				
지				할	머	니
하		방				
철		학		겨		
				울		

Fill in the blanks

- 01 겨울
- 02 방학
- 03 할머니
- 04 가요
- 05 버스
- 06 지하철
- 07 타요
- 08 고양이
- 09 동물
- 10 놀고

Day 07

page 095

Match

삼푸		underwear
티셔츠		socks
속옷		hairdryer
휴가		t-shirt
남자		vacation, leave
양말		pants
드라이기		man
바지		shampoo
린스		woman
여자		hair conditioner

Crossword Puzzle

				양	말	
드	라	이	기			
						여
	린			남	자	
	스					
			티	셔	츠	
삼	푸					

Fill in the blanks

- 01 휴가
- 02 남자
- 03 여자
- 04 삼푸
- 05 린스
- 06 속옷
- 07 양말
- 08 드라이기
- 09 바지
- 10 티셔츠

Day 08

page 103

Match

달다		TV drama
싸우다		news
음악		to lose
듣다		music
뉴스		to listen, to hear
방		older sister
누나		room
텔레비전		to fight, to argue
드라마		television
자다		to close

Crossword Puzzle

			텔	레	비	전
	드					
	라		싸			
	마		우		누	나
		달	다			
					들	
			지	다		

Fill in the blanks

- 01 누나
- 02 텔레비전
- 03 드라마
- 04 뉴스
- 05 싸웠어요
- 06 저요
- 07 방
- 08 달고
- 09 음악
- 10 들었어요

Day 09

page 111

Match

죽다		name
슬프다		time
동생		to live
개		tear
시간		younger sibling
있다		dog
살다		to cry
이름		to exist, to have
눈물		to be sad
올다		to die

Crossword Puzzle

					개
			울		
	슬	프	다		
				있	
	이		살	다	
	름				
				시	간

Fill in the blanks

- 01 개
- 02 있었어요
- 03 이름
- 04 시간
- 05 살았어요
- 06 죽었어요
- 07 슬퍼요
- 08 동생
- 09 울었어요
- 10 눈물

Day 10

page 119

Match

수영		store
수건		soap
차갑다		to teach
돈		strength, power
어깨		swimming
빌리다		to be cold
비누		towel
가게		money
가르치다		shoulder
힘		to borrow, to rent

Crossword Puzzle

			가	게	
	힘		르		
			치		
	빌	리	다		수
					건
					영
		차	갑	다	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 수영
- 02 수건
- 03 가게
- 04 돈
- 05 빌렸어요
- 06 비누
- 07 차가웠어요
- 08 어깨
- 09 힘
- 10 가르쳐

Day 11

page 131

Match

쓰다		to receive
기쁘다		to be good
받다		earrings
무엇		necklace
목걸이		to write
좋다		tomorrow
선물		to be close
친하다		present, gift
귀고리		to be glad
내일		what

Crossword Puzzle

		기			
		쁘		내	일
친	하	다			
	귀		선	물	좋
	고			받	다
	리				

Fill in the blanks

- 01 내일
- 02 친한
- 03 쓸
- 04 받으면
- 05 기뻐할까요
- 06 선물
- 07 뭐
- 08 좋을까요
- 09 귀고리
- 10 목걸이

Day 12

page 139

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|-----------------|
| 친구 | | to congratulate |
| 축하하다 | | birthday |
| 춤 | | friend |
| 오늘 | | day, one day |
| 먹다 | | song |
| 생일 | | today |
| 하루 | | classroom |
| 재미있다 | | to eat |
| 교실 | | dance |
| 노래 | | to be fun |

Crossword Puzzle

		오	늘		
먹					
다				축	
	노	래		하	루
				하	
	재	미	있	다	친
					구

Fill in the blanks

- 01 오늘
- 02 생일
- 03 교실
- 04 먹었어요
- 05 친구
- 06 노래
- 07 춤
- 08 축하해
- 09 재미있는
- 10 하루

Day 13

page 147

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|------------------|
| 보다 | | restaurant |
| 커피 | | to walk |
| 음식 | | to see, to watch |
| 식당 | | dad |
| 아빠 | | to be happy |
| 행복하다 | | sea, ocean |
| 바다 | | coffee |
| 별 | | to be delicious |
| 맛있다 | | star |
| 견다 | | food |

Crossword Puzzle

		커			
별		피			맛
					있
			행	복	하
	보				다
바	다			음	
				식	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 아빠
- 02 바다
- 03 걸었어요
- 04 식당
- 05 맛있는
- 06 음식
- 07 커피
- 08 별
- 09 봤어요
- 10 행복했어요

Day 14

page 155

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|---------------------|
| 집 | | to be hot |
| 나가다 | | summer |
| 얼음 | | to be cool |
| 에어컨 | | to turn on |
| 여름 | | to dislike, to hate |
| 시원하다 | | outside |
| 덥다 | | to go out |
| 싫어하다 | | ice |
| 커다 | | house, home |
| 밖 | | air conditioner |

Crossword Puzzle

		싫			
		어		여	름
시	원	하	다		
		다			
	밖			켜	
			나	가	다
		집			

Fill in the blanks

- 01 여름
- 02 싫어해요
- 03 더워요
- 04 밖
- 05 나가요
- 06 집
- 07 에어컨
- 08 켜요
- 09 시원한
- 10 얼음

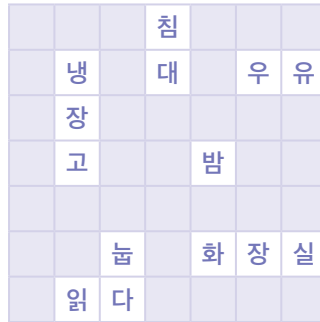
Day 15

page 163

Match

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------------|
| 눅다 | | bed |
| 별써 | | book |
| 읽다 | | milk |
| 냉장고 | | already |
| 침대 | | bathroom |
| 잠 | | to read |
| 화장실 | | night |
| 우유 | | to lie down |
| 밤 | | sleep |
| 책 | | refrigerator |

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

- 01 벌써
- 02 밤
- 03 침대
- 04 누워요
- 05 잠
- 06 화장실
- 07 책
- 08 읽어요
- 09 냉장고
- 10 우유

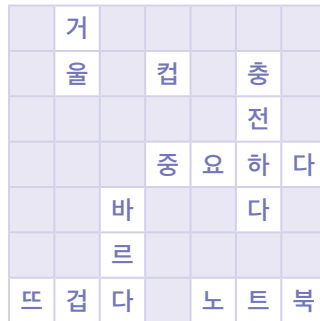
Day 16

page 171

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|---------------------|
| 뜨겁다 | | computer |
| 이메일 | | to charge |
| 중요하다 | | to be hot |
| 컵 | | e-mail |
| 바르다 | | make-up product |
| 컴퓨터 | | cup |
| 충전하다 | | to be important |
| 화장품 | | to apply, to put on |
| 거울 | | laptop computer |
| 노트북 | | mirror |

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

- 01 컵
- 02 뜨거운
- 03 컴퓨터
- 04 이메일
- 05 노트북
- 06 충전해요
- 07 중요한
- 08 거울
- 09 화장품
- 10 발라요

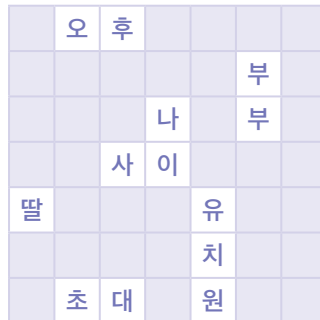
Day 17

page 179

Match

- | | | |
|-----|--|----------------|
| 부부 | | invitation |
| 오후 | | arrival |
| 딸 | | side, next to |
| 같다 | | age |
| 사이 | | kindergarten |
| 옆 | | married couple |
| 유치원 | | relationship |
| 초대 | | afternoon |
| 나이 | | daughter |
| 도착 | | to be the same |

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

- 01 옆
- 02 부부
- 03 초대
- 04 오후
- 05 도착
- 06 딸
- 07 나이
- 08 같아요
- 09 유치원
- 10 사이

Day 18

page 187

Match

아침		game
점심		rice, food, meal
아들		to feel angry
화나다		morning
걱정		son
공부		why
밥		lunch
게임		study
왜		day of the week
요일		worry, concern

Crossword Puzzle

				밥	
	아	침			
	들			요	
			화	일	
걱	정		나		
			다		
					왜

Fill in the blanks

- 01 아들
- 02 게임
- 03 토요일
- 04 아침
- 05 점심
- 06 밥
- 07 화났어요
- 08 걱정
- 09 왜
- 10 공부

Day 19

page 195

Match

날짜		feeling
전화번호		calendar
빨리		to forget
느낌		shape
아래		date
출발하다		phone number
잊어버리다		reservation
달력		to depart
예약		fast, quickly
모양		down, below

Crossword Puzzle

아				모	양
래		잊			
		어		달	력
		버	느		
	빨	리	낌		
		다			
			전	화	번
				호	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 느낌
- 02 달력
- 03 날짜
- 04 모양
- 05 아래
- 06 전화번호
- 07 잊어버렸어요
- 08 빨리
- 09 예약
- 10 출발해요

Day 20

page 203

Match

도시		to be quiet
등산		the sun
낮다		to be noisy
내려가다		to be high
어둡다		to go down
시골		hiking
시끄럽다		city
해		to be dark
낮은		to be low
조용하다		countryside

Crossword Puzzle

			도		
	내	시			해
	려			시	
	가			끄	
낮	다			럽	
		조	용	하	다
등	산				

Fill in the blanks

- 01 시골
- 02 도시
- 03 시끄러워요
- 04 조용해요
- 05 등산
- 06 높은
- 07 낮은
- 08 해
- 09 어두워요
- 10 내려가요

Day 21

page 215

Match

키		eye
얼굴		to be big
웃다		entertainer
귀엽다		who
연예인		one's height
눈		to be long
길다		face
다리		to laugh, to smile
크다		to be cute
누구		leg

Crossword Puzzle

	키					
					길	
누			귀	엽	다	
구						
					눈	
	연	예	인			
					다	리

Fill in the blanks

- 01 연예인
- 02 누구
- 03 키
- 04 커요
- 05 웃는
- 06 얼굴
- 07 귀여워요
- 08 눈
- 09 다리
- 10 길어요

Day 22

page 223

Match

비행기		beginning
창문		together
이따가		to sit
구름		later
앉다		older sister
여행		sky
언니		travel
하늘		cloud
처음		window
같이		airplane

Crossword Puzzle

					언	
	같	이			니	
		따				
처		가		구	름	
음						
	하		비	행	기	
	늘					

Fill in the blanks

- 01 언니
- 02 같이
- 03 여행
- 04 비행기
- 05 처음
- 06 창문
- 07 앉았어요
- 08 이따가
- 09 하늘
- 10 구름

Day 23

page 231

Match

널다		to be heavy
엘리베이터		to lift, to carry
무겁다		to be narrow
빠다		floor
들다		contact
좁다		to help
상자		elevator
도와주다		to put in
연락		to take out
층		box

Crossword Puzzle

	층					엘
			들			리
도	와	주	다			베
						이
	상	자		무		터
				겁		
			넣	다		

Fill in the blanks

- 01 연락
- 02 도와줄
- 03 층
- 04 엘리베이터
- 05 무거운
- 06 상자
- 07 들고
- 08 넣어요
- 09 좁아요
- 10 빠요

Day 24

page 239

Match

거실		clock
그림		to be cool
혼자		wall
시계		alone
부엌		to make
쓰다 02		moving
이사		living room
벽		painting, drawing
만들다		to use
멋있다		kitchen

Crossword Puzzle

				혼		
		만		자		
		들				
	쓰	다			벽	
						거
멋	있	다				실
				이	사	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 이사
- 02 혼자
- 03 멋있게
- 04 거실
- 05 벽
- 06 그림
- 07 시계
- 08 부엌
- 09 만들
- 10 쓸

Day 25

page 247

Match

부르다		to wash
편하다		all, every
버섯		to call
산책		mushroom
감사		gratitude
지우다		to be comfortable
씻다		to erase, to wash off
당근		walk
밝다		carrot
다		to be bright

Crossword Puzzle

				버	섯	
		씻				
부	르	다		감		
				사		
						편
	당	근				하
					밝	다

Fill in the blanks

- 01 지워요
- 02 씻어요
- 03 버섯
- 04 당근
- 05 불러요
- 06 다
- 07 산책
- 08 밝아요
- 09 편해요
- 10 감사

Day 26

page 255

Match

사진		camera
비싸다		price
휴대폰		to be famous
연습하다		dream
유명하다		to learn
찍다		to be expensive
꿈		photo
가격		to practice
카메라		to take, to film
배우다		mobile phone

Crossword Puzzle

			유		가	격
꿈			명			
	연	습	하	다		
			다			
	카				찍	
	메		배	우	다	
	라					

Fill in the blanks

- 01 꿈
- 02 사진
- 03 배우고
- 04 카메라
- 05 가격
- 06 비싸요
- 07 휴대폰
- 08 찍어요
- 09 연습할
- 10 유명한

Day 27

page 263

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|-----------------|
| 오다 | | weather |
| 예쁘다 | | to be warm |
| 딸기 | | flower |
| 빨간색 | | to come |
| 과일 | | strawberry |
| 봄 | | to be pretty |
| 날씨 | | red (color) |
| 좋아하다 | | fruit |
| 꽃 | | spring (season) |
| 따뜻하다 | | to like |

Crossword Puzzle

				오		
	따	뜻	하	다		
					꽃	
딸	기		중			
			아			봄
			하			
	예	쁘	다			

Fill in the blanks

- 01 봄
- 02 왔어요
- 03 날씨
- 04 따뜻해요
- 05 예쁜
- 06 꽃
- 07 딸기
- 08 빨간색
- 09 좋아하는
- 10 과일

Day 28

page 271

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|------------|
| 눈 02 | | to be cold |
| 자주 | | inside |
| 전화하다 | | wind |
| 목도리 | | to wait |
| 장갑 | | scarf |
| 기다리다 | | snow |
| 알다 | | glove |
| 바람 | | often |
| 안 | | to know |
| 춡다 | | to call |

Crossword Puzzle

				자	주	
눈		기				
		다				
		리				
	알	다				춡
			전	화	하	다
바	람					

Fill in the blanks

- 01 기다리고
- 02 눈
- 03 바람
- 04 추워요
- 05 자주
- 06 안
- 07 전화했어요
- 08 알아요
- 09 장갑
- 10 목도리

Day 29

page 279

Match

- | | | |
|-----|--|-----------------|
| 못하다 | | potato |
| 양파 | | knife |
| 칼 | | to do well |
| 썰다 | | taste |
| 맛 | | love |
| 배달 | | onion |
| 잘하다 | | to not do well |
| 손가락 | | delivery |
| 감자 | | finger |
| 사랑 | | to chop, to cut |

Crossword Puzzle

	칼					
				잘		
			못	하	다	
				다		맛
	감	자			배	
					달	
		손	가	락		

Fill in the blanks

- 01 잘해요
- 02 맛
- 03 못해요
- 04 사랑
- 05 양파
- 06 감자
- 07 칼
- 08 썰었어요
- 09 손가락
- 10 배달

Day 30

page 287

Match

베개		laundry
쓰레기		doing the dishes
준비하다		blanket
손님		pillow
빨래		guest
버리다		trash
과자		market
설거지		snack
이불		to prepare
시장		to throw away

Crossword Puzzle

		준			빨	래
		비				
		하				
버	리	다		베		
				개		설
	시	장				거
			과	자		지

Fill in the blanks

- 01 손님
- 02 빨래
- 03 설거지
- 04 이불
- 05 베개
- 06 쓰레기
- 07 버렸어요
- 08 시장
- 09 과자
- 10 준비할 거예요

Day 31

page 299

Match

실패		to order
쇼핑		the Internet
어렵다		to be small
모자		to be difficult
치마		success
인터넷		shopping
주문하다		next
다음		hat, cap
성공		skirt
작다		failure

Crossword Puzzle

						실
		주	문	하	다	패
				음		
인	터	넷				어
						렵
	모	자		작	다	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 인터넷
- 02 치마
- 03 주문했어요
- 04 실패
- 05 작아요
- 06 쇼핑
- 07 어려워요
- 08 성공
- 09 다음
- 10 모자

Day 32

page 307

Match

허리		police
문자		to be late
늦다		accident
경찰		text message
보내다		promise, plan
약속		motorcycle
조금		lower back
택시		to send, to spend
사고		taxi, cab
오토바이		a little, a bit

Crossword Puzzle

사				문	자	
고			늦			
	보	내	다		오	
					토	
조	금				바	
		약			이	
		속				

Fill in the blanks

- 01 약속
- 02 늦었어요
- 03 택시
- 04 오토바이
- 05 사고
- 06 경찰
- 07 문자
- 08 보냈어요
- 09 허리
- 10 조금

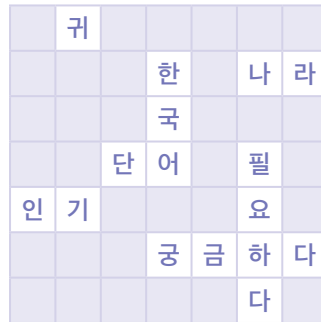
Day 33

page 315

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|-------------------|
| 나라 | | popularity |
| 가수 | | map |
| 지도 | | singer |
| 궁금하다 | | to need |
| 단어 | | ear |
| 인기 | | Korean (language) |
| 필요하다 | | address |
| 귀 | | to be curious |
| 주소 | | country, nation |
| 한국어 | | word |

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

- 01 가수
- 02 인기
- 03 나라
- 04 한국어
- 05 필요해요
- 06 단어
- 07 귀
- 08 지도
- 09 주소
- 10 궁금해요

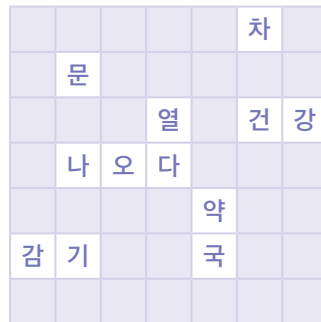
Day 34

page 323

Match

- | | | |
|-----|--|-------------|
| 열 | | to come out |
| 열다 | | pharmacy |
| 약국 | | nose |
| 건강 | | to open |
| 문 | | cold |
| 차 | | door |
| 약 | | fever |
| 감기 | | medicine |
| 나오다 | | tea |
| 코 | | health |

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

- 01 문
- 02 열고
- 03 감기
- 04 열
- 05 코
- 06 나왔어요
- 07 약국
- 08 약
- 09 차
- 10 건강

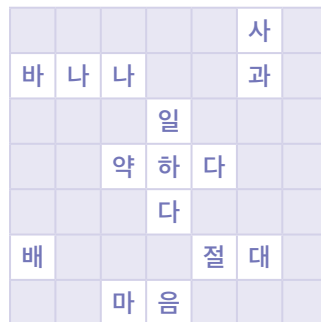
Day 35

page 331

Match

- | | | |
|-----|--|----------------|
| 오이 | | to work |
| 마음 | | apple |
| 바나나 | | belly, stomach |
| 절대 | | absolutely |
| 사과 | | mind, heart |
| 몸무게 | | banana |
| 토마토 | | body weight |
| 일하다 | | to be weak |
| 약하다 | | tomato |
| 배 | | cucumber |

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

- 01 사과
- 02 바나나
- 03 일했어요
- 04 오이
- 05 토마토
- 06 배
- 07 마음
- 08 약해졌어요
- 09 몸무게
- 10 절대

Day 36

page 339

Match

의사		to get hurt
아프다		to rest
힘들다		hospital
어제		exercise
병원		yesterday
운동		doctor
손		to fall down
쉬다		to be difficult
다치다		to be sick, to hurt
넘어지다		hand

Crossword Puzzle

						다
	넘					치
	어			힘	들	다
	지					
쉬	다		손		어	
					제	
	병	원				

Fill in the blanks

- 01 어제
- 02 운동
- 03 넘어졌어요
- 04 손
- 05 다쳤어요
- 06 아팠어요
- 07 병원
- 08 의사
- 09 쉬었어요
- 10 힘들어요

Day 37

page 347

Match

다니다		umbrella
비		to take off
우산		student
목욕		shoe
학생		bath
벗다		rain
자전거		foot
발		bicycle
신발		to not have
없다		to attend

Crossword Puzzle

						자
발						전
			벗			거
	다	니	다			
						비
	우		목	욕		
	산					

Fill in the blanks

- 01 학생
- 02 자전거
- 03 다녀요
- 04 비
- 05 우산
- 06 없었어요
- 07 신발
- 08 벗었어요
- 09 발
- 10 목욕

Day 38

page 355

Match

오전		lie
놀라다		frustration, anger
이상하다		sometimes
거짓말		older brother
오빠		to be strange
가끔		head, hair
벌레		morning
짜증		to hate
싫다		to be surprised
머리		bug, worm

Crossword Puzzle

						가
짜	증			놀		꿈
				라		
	이	상	하	다		
거					벌	레
짓				머		
말				리		

Fill in the blanks

- 01 오빠
- 02 가끔
- 03 거짓말
- 04 짜증
- 05 오전
- 06 머리
- 07 벌레
- 08 놀랐어요
- 09 싫어요
- 10 이상해요

Day 39

page 363

Match

마트		to buy
생선		meat
저녁		fish
채소		to talk, to speak
달걀		cooking, food
요리		vegetable
엄마		supermarket
말하다		evening
사다		egg
고기		mom

Crossword Puzzle

	엄	마		달	걀
		트			
			사		
	말	하	다		
저					
녁			생	선	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 저녁
- 02 엄마
- 03 마트
- 04 고기
- 05 샀어요
- 06 생선
- 07 채소
- 08 말했어요
- 09 달걀
- 10 요리

Day 40

page 371

Match

민다		bird
냄새		tree, wood
새		mountain
산		to move
몸		to go up
움직이다		smell
나무		grandfather
할아버지		person, people
올라가다		to trust
사람		body

Crossword Puzzle

	할		산		
	아				
	버	나	올		
	지	무	라		
			가		
		움	직	이	다
사	람				새

Fill in the blanks

- 01 할아버지
- 02 산
- 03 올라가요
- 04 믿어요
- 05 사람
- 06 새
- 07 나무
- 08 냄새
- 09 몸
- 10 움직이는

Day 41

page 383

Match

잃어버리다		to be spacious
들어가다		bookstore
넓다		airport
어디		to ask
찾다		here
공항		to find
물어보다		to enter
길		where
서점		to lose
여기		road, street

Crossword Puzzle

		공	항		
	길			물	
				어	디
		들		보	
	잃	어	버	리	다
		가			
		다		여	기

Fill in the blanks

- 01 공항
- 02 넓어서
- 03 길
- 04 잃어버렸어요
- 05 여기
- 06 어디
- 07 서점
- 08 들어갔어요
- 09 물어봤어요
- 10 찾았어요

Day 42

page 391

Match

가깝다		university, college
은행		convenience store
역		right side
편의점		to cross
다시		station
대학교		to be close
앞		left side
건너다		front
왼쪽		again
오른쪽		bank

Crossword Puzzle

			앞		
		오			
		른		건	너
		왼	쪽		시
역		대	학	교	

Fill in the blanks

- 01 대학교
- 02 역
- 03 가까워요
- 04 오른쪽
- 05 은행
- 06 왼쪽
- 07 편의점
- 08 앞
- 09 건너요
- 10 다시

Day 43

page 399

Match

검은색		when
가방		older brother
모르다		to be different
형		black
색깔		wallet
다르다		white
자동차		color
하얀색		to not know
지갑		bag
언제		car

Crossword Puzzle

	형				
				가	방
검	은	색			
		갈		모	
			다	르	다
				다	
언	제				

Fill in the blanks

- 01 색깔
- 02 검은색
- 03 지갑
- 04 자동차
- 05 가방
- 06 언제
- 07 몰라요
- 08 형
- 09 하얀색
- 10 달라요

Day 44

page 407

Match

연필		pen
펜		to be bad
이유		pencil
문제		to lend
아니다		to be nice
빌려주다		to be crazy
착하다		problem
나쁘다		reason
미치다		to not be
또		again

Crossword Puzzle

	또				이	유
				빌		
펜				려		
				주		나
		아	니	다		쁘
						다
	문	제				

Fill in the blanks

- 01 착해요
- 02 문제
- 03 연필
- 04 빌려주면
- 05 펜
- 06 또
- 07 이유
- 08 미치겠어요
- 09 나쁜
- 10 아니에요

Day 45

page 415

Match

- | | | |
|--------------|--|----------------------|
| 카드 | | to decide, to choose |
| 달다 | | disappointment |
| 계획 | | plant |
| 결혼 | | to be bitter |
| 실망 | | marriage, wedding |
| 끓이다 | | card |
| 식물 | | to boil |
| 정하다 | | to be cheap |
| 쓰다 03 | | to be sweet |
| 싸다 | | plan |

Crossword Puzzle

				식	
		정		물	
		하		실	망
	싸	다			
					끓
			계	획	이
카	드				다

Fill in the blanks

- 01 결혼
- 02 식물
- 03 카드
- 04 정했어요
- 05 싸게
- 06 끓이고
- 07 달아요
- 08 쓰요
- 09 실망
- 10 계획

Day 46

page 423

Match

- | | | |
|-----|--|-------------|
| 때 | | greeting |
| 짚다 | | to sell |
| 인사 | | fur, hair |
| 종이 | | ring |
| 팔다 | | radio |
| 신문 | | glass |
| 털 | | to be short |
| 유리 | | time, when |
| 반지 | | paper |
| 라디오 | | newspaper |

Crossword Puzzle

		인			
		사		짚	
때				팔	다
	라				
	디		신	문	
	오				
				종	이

Fill in the blanks

- 01 팔아요
- 02 털
- 03 반지
- 04 짚은
- 05 때
- 06 라디오
- 07 유리
- 08 신문
- 09 종이
- 10 인사

Day 47

page 431

Match

- | | | |
|------|--|---------------|
| 비슷하다 | | to be far |
| 입 | | glasses |
| 실수 | | to think |
| 쌍둥이 | | to be young |
| 뒤 | | twin |
| 쉽다 | | mistake |
| 멀다 | | behind, after |
| 어리다 | | to be similar |
| 안경 | | to be easy |
| 생각하다 | | mouth |

Crossword Puzzle

		뒤		실	
입				수	
					비
	쌍	둥	이	숫	
					하
			어	리	다
쉽	다				

Fill in the blanks

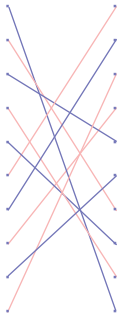
- 01 쌍둥이
- 02 어렸을
- 03 비슷하게
- 04 생각하는
- 05 쉽게
- 06 안경
- 07 입
- 08 멀리서
- 09 뒤
- 10 실수

Day 48

page 439

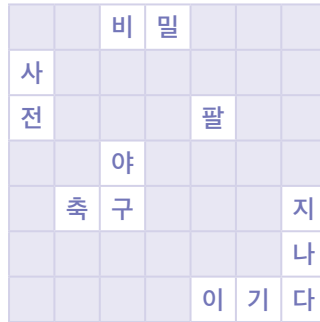
Match

이기다
지나다
사전
축구
영어
발가락
비밀
농구
야구
팔



toe
secret
arm
basketball
dictionary
baseball
to pass
English
soccer
to win

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

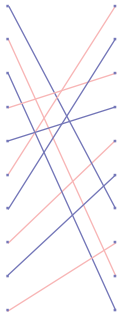
- 01 축구
- 02 농구
- 03 야구
- 04 지난
- 05 이겼어요
- 06 팔
- 07 비밀
- 08 발가락
- 09 영어
- 10 사전

Day 49

page 447

Match

볼
날다
바꾸다
우주
주차장
세다
알아듣다
고르다
지구
표



to count
to understand
cosmos, universe
parking lot
to pick, to choose
Earth
fire, light
ticket
to fly
to change

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

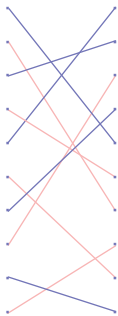
- 01 주차장
- 02 골랐어요
- 03 표
- 04 세어
- 05 볼
- 06 날았어요
- 07 지구
- 08 우주
- 09 알아듣기
- 10 바꿨어요

Day 50

page 455

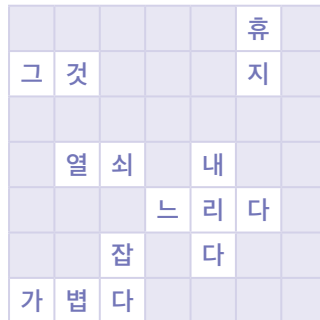
Match

열쇠
서다
가볍다
운전
맞다
느리다
그것
내리다
휴지
잡다



to be correct
to be light
to get off/out of
it, that
key
driving
to stand
to grab, to hold
to be slow
tissue

Crossword Puzzle



Fill in the blanks

- 01 운전
- 02 느리게
- 03 내렸어요
- 04 열쇠
- 05 잡았어요
- 06 그것
- 07 가벼웠어요
- 08 휴지
- 09 맞았어요
- 10 서

INDEX listed in Korean dictionary order

ㄱ

가게	store	115	게임	game	183
가격	price	252	겨울	winter	083
가깝다	to be close	387	결혼	marriage	411
가끔	sometimes	351	경찰	police	304
가다	to go	084	계획	plan	413
가르치다	to teach	117	고기	meat	360
가방	bag	396	고르다	to pick	443
가볍다	to be light	453	고양이	cat	085
가수	singer	311	공부	study	185
가족	family	075	공원	park	076
감기	cold	319	공책	notebook	061
감사	gratitude	245	공항	airport	379
감자	potato	276	과일	fruit	261
같다	to be the same	177	과자	snack	285
같이	together	219	교실	classroom	135
개	dog	107	구름	cloud	221
거실	living room	236	궁금하다	to be curious	313
거울	mirror	169	귀	ear	312
거짓말	lie	351	귀고리	earrings	129
걱정	worry	185	귀엽다	to be cute	212
건강	health	321	그것	it	452
건너다	to cross	389	그림	painting	236
걷다	to walk	143	기다리다	to wait	267
검은색	black	395	기쁘다	to be glad	128
			길	road, street	379
			길다	to be long	213

깨끗하다	to be clean	061
꽃	flower	260
꿈	dream	251
끓이다	to boil	412

L

나	I, me	043
나가다	to go out	152
나라	country	311
나무	tree	368
나쁘다	to be bad	405
나오다	to come out	320
나이	age	177
날다	to fly	444
날씨	weather	259
날짜	date	191
남자	man	091
낮다	to be low	200
내려가다	to go down	201
내리다	to get off	451
내일	tomorrow	127
냄새	smell	368
냉장고	refrigerator	161

너무	too, very	043
넓다	to be spacious	379
넘어지다	to fall down	335
넣다	to put in	229
노래	song	136
노트북	laptop computer	168
놀다	to hang out	085
놀라다	to be surprised	352
농구	basketball	435
높다	to be high	200
누구	who	211
누나	older sister	099
눈 ⁰¹	eye	212
눈 ⁰²	snow	267
눈물	tear	109
눕다	to lie down	160
뉴스	news	099
느낌	feeling	191
느리다	to be slow	451
늦다	to be late	303

C

다	all	244
---	-----	-----

배달	delivery	277	비행기	airplane	219
배부르다	to be full	068	빌려주다	to lend	404
배우다	to learn	251	빌리다	to borrow	116
버리다	to throw away	284	빨간색	red	261
버섯	mushroom	243	빨래	laundry	283
버스	bus	084	빨리	fast, quickly	193
벌레	bug	352	빵	bread	067
벌써	already	159	빼다	to take out	229
벗다	to take off	345			
베개	pillow	284			
벽	wall	236			
별	star	145	人		
병원	hospital	336			
보내다	to send	305	사고	accident	304
보다	to see, to look	145	사과	apple	327
보통	usually	044	사다	to buy	360
봄	spring	259	사람	person	368
부르다	to call	244	사랑	love	276
부부	married couple	175	사이	relationship	177
부엌	kitchen	237	사전	dictionary	437
불	fire	444	사진	photo	251
비	rain	344	산	mountain	367
비누	soap	116	산책	walk	244
비밀	secret	437	살다	to live	108
비슷하다	to be similar	427	상자	box	228
비싸다	to be expensive	252	새	bird	368

색깔	color	395	시끄럽다	to be noisy	199
생각하다	to think	428	시원하다	to be cool	153
생선	fish	360	시작하다	to begin	061
생일	birthday	135	시장	market	285
샴푸	shampoo	091	시험	test, exam	059
서다	to stand	453	식당	restaurant	144
서점	bookstore	380	식물	plant	411
선물	gift, present	128	신기하다	to be interesting	077
선생님	teacher	069	신문	newspaper	421
설거지	doing the dishes	283	신발	shoe	345
성공	success	297	실망	disappointment	413
세다	to count	444	실수	mistake	429
세수	washing one's face	052	실패	failure	296
속옷	underwear	092	싫다	to hate	353
손	hand	336	싫어하다	to dislike	151
손가락	finger	277	싸다	to be cheap	412
손님	guest	283	싸우다	to fight	100
쇼핑	shopping	296	쌍둥이	twin	427
수건	towel	115	썰다	to chop	277
수영	swimming	115	쓰다 ⁰¹	to write	127
쉬다	to rest	337	쓰다 ⁰²	to use	237
쉽다	to be easy	428	쓰다 ⁰³	to be bitter	413
슬프다	to be sad	109	쓰레기	trash	284
시간	time	108	씻다	to wash	243
시계	clock	236			
시골	countryside	199			

○

아기	baby	076	어디	where	380
아까	earlier	067	어떻게	how	077
아니다	to not be	405	어렵다	to be difficult	296
아들	son	183	어른	adult	076
아래	below	192	어리다	to be young	427
아빠	dad	143	어린이	child	075
아침	morning	184	어제	yesterday	335
아프다	to be sick	336	언니	older sister	219
안	inside	268	언제	when	396
안경	glasses	428	얼굴	face	212
앉다	to sit	220	얼음	ice	153
알다	to know	269	엄마	mom	359
알아듣다	to understand	445	없다	to not have	344
앞	front	389	에어컨	air conditioner	152
야구	baseball	435	엘리베이터	elevator	228
약	medicine	321	여기	here	380
약국	pharmacy	320	여름	summer	151
약속	promise	303	여자	woman	091
약하다	to be weak	329	여행	travel	219
양말	socks	092	역	station	387
양파	onion	276	연락	contact	227
어깨	shoulder	117	연습하다	to practice	253
어둡다	to be dark	201	연예인	celebrity	211
			연필	pencil	403
			열	fever	320
			열다	to open	319

열쇠	key	452	울다	to cry	109
영어	English	437	움직이다	to move	369
영화	movie	045	웃다	to laugh	212
옆	side	175	위	up, top	060
예쁘다	to be pretty	260	유리	glass	420
예약	reservation	193	유명하다	to be famous	253
오늘	today	135	유치원	kindergarten	177
오다	to come	259	은행	bank	388
오른쪽	right side	388	음료수	beverage	067
오빠	older brother	351	음식	food	144
오이	cucumber	328	음악	music	101
오전	morning	352	의사	doctor	337
오토바이	motorcycle	304	의자	chair	059
오후	afternoon	176	이기다	to win	436
올라가다	to go up	367	이따가	later	220
옷	clothes	052	이름	name	107
왜	why	185	이메일	e-mail	168
왼쪽	left side	388	이불	blanket	284
요리	cooking	361	이사	moving	235
요일	day of the week	183	이상하다	to be strange	353
우리	we, our	044	이유	reason	404
우산	umbrella	344	인기	popularity	311
우유	milk	161	인사	greeting	421
우주	cosmos	445	인터넷	the Internet	295
운동	exercise	335	일어나다	to get up	051
운전	driving	451	일찍	early	051

일하다	to work	327
읽다	to read	161
잃어버리다	to lose	379
입	mouth	428
입다	to wear	053
있다	to exist, to have	107
잊어버리다	to forget	193

ㅈ

자동차	car	395
자전거	bicycle	343
자주	often	268
작다	to be small	296
잘하다	to do well	275
잠	sleep	160
잡다	to grab	452
장갑	glove	269
재미있다	to be fun	137
저녁	evening	359
적다	to be few/little	077
전화번호	phone number	192
전화하다	to call	268
절대	absolutely	329

점심	lunch	184
정하다	to decide	412
조금	a little	305
조용하다	to be quiet	200
졸다	to doze	068
좁다	to be narrow	229
종이	paper	421
좋다	to be good	129
좋아하다	to like	261
주다	to give	068
주말	weekend	044
주문하다	to order	295
주소	address	313
주차장	parking lot	443
죽다	to die	108
준비하다	to prepare	285
중요하다	to be important	168
지갑	wallet	395
지구	Earth	445
지금	now	068
지나다	to pass	436
지다	to lose	100
지도	map	313
지우다	to erase	243
지하철	subway	084
집	house	152

짜증	frustration	351
짧다	to be short	420
찍다	to film	253

치마	skirt	295
친구	friend	136
친하다	to be close	127
침대	bed	159

大

차	tea	321
차갑다	to be cold	116
착하다	to be kind-hearted	403
창문	window	220
찾다	to find	381
채소	vegetable	360
책	book	160
책상	desk	059
처음	beginning	220
청소	cleaning	060
초대	invitation	175
축구	soccer	435
축하하다	to congratulate	137
출발하다	to depart	193
춤	dance	136
춥다	to be cold	268
충전하다	to charge	168
층	floor	227

ㄱ

카드	card	411
카메라	camera	252
카페	cafe	045
칼	knife	276
커피	coffee	144
컴퓨터	computer	167
컵	cup	167
켜다	to turn on	152
코	nose	320
크다	to be big	211
키	one's height	211

E

타다	to ride	084
----	---------	-----

택시	taxi	303
털	fur, hair	419
텔레비전	television	099
토마토	tomato	328
티셔츠	t-shirt	093

II

팔	arm	436
팔다	to sell	419
펜	pen	404
편의점	convenience store	388
편하다	to be comfortable	245
표	ticket	443
필요하다	to need	312
필통	pencil case	061

ㅎ

하늘	sky	221
하루	day	137
하얀색	white	397

학교	school	075
학생	student	343
한국어	Korean language	312
할머니	grandmother	083
할아버지	grandfather	367
해	the sun	201
행복하다	to be happy	145
허리	lower back	305
형	older brother	397
혼자	alone	235
화나다	to feel angry	184
화장	make-up	053
화장실	bathroom	160
화장품	make-up product	169
회사	company	053
회사원	company employee	043
휴가	vacation	091
휴대폰	mobile phone	253
휴지	tissue	453
힘	strength	117
힘들다	to be hard	337



MP3 audio files can be downloaded at
<https://talktomeinkorean.com/audio>